

THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD IN THE CALIFORNIA MOJAVE DESERT (AND THEIR TIME IN COMBAT)



**BY
LIEUTENANT COLONEL JOHN T. MONIS (RET)**



**THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD IN THE
CALIFORNIA MOJAVE DESERT
(And their time in combat)**

By

Lieutenant Colonel John T. Monis (Ret)

Revised 30 October 2022

Original Material Copyright © 2012 by John T. Monis
All rights reserved.

I welcome addition information and comments. I believe it is important to preserve history as true as possible before it is lost.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The compiling of this history of the Army National Guard in the California Mojave Desert is the result of the accumulation of information gathered from many sources with the help of many who I want to thank. This has been like putting a puzzle together with many individuals contributing the pieces.

The Barstow newspaper the PRINTER-REVIEW on microfilm in the Barstow Library, Trona “Argonaut Newspaper” articles provided by Margaret Brush, curator of the Searles Valley Historical Society, Big Bear “The Grizzly Newspaper“ articles provided by Kathy Portie and input from Thomas Nelson and John Menzie were the only detailed sources for the formation of the 140th Tank Battalion prior to the Korean War.

1SG Charles H. Fortner and other past members of the 140th Tank Battalion sent me articles, letters and emails on their experience during Korean War. I visited Doctor John Menzie at the Barstow Community College several times, and he graciously loaned me several documents, unit orders and photos.

LTC Robert D. Blackwell helped fill in the gaps about reforming the 140th Tank Battalion which was reformed after the Korean War.

Robert Mackowiak donated his entire collection of photographs and documents from Captain Donald F. Masters (Company B 140th Tank Bn). Robert’s military history website is “RCM Collection”.

Eric Albert provided his uncle Corporal Gerald R. Jacobson’s (Company B 140th Tank Bn) photographs and Bronze Star citation.

LTC Earl H. Borchert sent orders and documents detailing the formation and growth of the Fort Irwin CON-SITE/ ATEP from 1960 to 1971.

MG James D. Delk provided several documents relating to their experiences at Fort Irwin and OSD Test 3. MG Delk also assisted in editing this history.

LTG Anthony L. Palumbo provided several documents relating to Gallant Eagle 82. COL Tony Palumbo sent me his father’s Gallant Eagle 82 complete file that greatly add to the book.

BG William G. Hamilton furnished photos and information of the California Army National Guard in Desert Strike Exercise and Gallant Eagle 82.

COL Audy C. Morgan, LTC Thomas C. Brennan, CW4 Clay J Norris, CW4 Michael Banks, CW4 Harry Crary, CW4 Robert L. Floyd, CW4 Brent Francis, SFC Terry L. Piles, Noel Corby and others told me about the CON-SITE, the Barstow Armor unit driving tanks in the desert, and the Guard running Fort Irwin.

Help came from the new Guard generation such as when Major Jim Webster told me that his professor Doctor John Menzie at the Barstow College was in the 140th Tank Battalion and the day SGT Scott Sikorski brought me a picture of his grandfather 1LT Keith Lee Seals as his unit departed for Japan. 1LT Seals was the only California Guardsman in the 140th Tank Battalion to be killed in Korea.

SFC Erick Studenicka of the Nevada National Guard Public Affairs Office was of great assistance.

Col Aaron Kenneston and LTC Johnny Isaak, 1-221st Cavalry commanders, provided several photographs and information.

Lynn Irving help greatly by editing the book in detail.

Part I

EARLY MOJAVE DESERT MILITARY HISTORY

The United States Military has been active in the Mojave Desert since Brevet Captain John C. Fremont's surveying expedition came through the area after exploring Northern California. Captain Fremont had already become known as the "Pathfinder" when he came to California. He had lead several surveying expeditions in the western territory of the United States since 1838 exploring the area between the Mississippi and the Missouri Rivers and mapping portions of the Des Moines River.

In 1843, Captain Fremont led an expedition to map the Oregon Trail from Saint Joseph, Missouri to Fort Vancouver on the Columbia River in present day Oregon. From the Columbia River the expedition then moved south down the eastern front of the Cascade-Sierra Nevada Mountains into northwestern Nevada reaching Pyramid Lake on 10 January 1844 and the lower Truckee River on 15 January 1845. Fremont originally had no plans to cross the Sierra Nevada Mountains into California, but ignoring the warnings of his local Indian guides he impulsively decided to take his tired expedition in that direction. For nearly two months the thirty-nine men of the expedition suffered many hardships in the deep winter snows of the Sierras, eventually abandoning the howitzer cannon they had brought with them in Deep Creek Canyon above Antelope Valley in the Walker River Basin just west from present Topaz Lake. They reached Sutter's Fort in what today is Sacramento, California on the 6th of March where Captain John Augustus Sutter formally greeted them.

After resting where the Sacramento and American River joined, the expedition departed Northern California in late March traveling south down the San Joaquin Valley to what today is the Bakersfield area. In hopes of traveling eastward on the Old Spanish Trail out of California, the expedition then crossed over the Tehachapi Mountains through the Tehachapi Pass entering the Western tip of the Mojave Desert on 15 April 1844 about twenty two miles northwest of where the small town of Mojave is located today. Fremont's party crossed the Mojave Desert towards the San Bernardino Mountains in a southeast direction. They picked up the Old Spanish Trail when they reached the Mojave River on 18 April where the present day Oro Grande is located just north of Victorville. They turned north traveling along the Mojave River towards what would become the City of Barstow. As the river flows towards Barstow, it turns to the east and becomes a dried riverbed with the water flowing underground.



Fremont's expedition continued northeast along the Mojave River to Afton Canyon (about twenty-five miles after the Barstow area) where on 24 April they met Andres Fuentes and his eleven-year-old nephew Pablo Hernandez. The pair said the day before while they, Fuentes wife, the parents of Pablo, and a man called Santiago Giacome were camping at Resting Springs along the Spanish Trail with a herd of horses; they were attack by hostile Paiute Indians. Today's location of Resting Springs is in California about thirty-five miles north of Interstate 15 (to Las Vegas) and sixteen miles from the Nevada border. Andres Fuentes and the boy had been mounted on horses guarding the herd at the time of the attack and were able to drive most of the horses to Bitter Springs where they had left them. The other two men and two women were in camp at the time of the attack and had fled on foot. Their fate was unknown. Bitter Springs is on the eastern edge of Fort Irwin Military Reservation. In response to Andres Fuentes' request for help, the expedition turned north away from the Mojave River traveling to Bitter Springs. They arrived at Bitter Springs on 25 April and found the horses gone. Fremont's log indicates the expedition camped for a few nights at Bitter Springs while Kit Carson and Alexander Cody assisted local Mexican pioneers in the pursuit of the Indians. In the afternoon of the next day, Carson and Cody returned with the stolen horses and two bloody Indian scalps dangling from the end of Cody's rifle. The expedition continued northeast on the Spanish Trail (the path of the trail runs parallel to today's Interstate 15) to Resting Springs where they found the mutilated

bodies of the two men, but the women were never found. The Indians most likely took them captive.

In late 1845 Fremont returned to California with sixty well-trained soldiers due to the possibility of war with Mexico and in turn became very involved in California politics in the next couple of years. In June 1846 he supported the American Settlers Rebellion against Mexico (Bear Flag Revolt). When California was officially added to the United States by force in July 1846 as part of the Mexican War, Commodore Robert F. Stockton promoted Fremont to the rank of Major and tasked him with raising the only American military land force in California. Commodore Robert F. Stockton as commander of the Pacific Fleet had ten ships and several hundred marines and sailors but no land force. Major Fremont enlisted over four hundred volunteers from the American settlers into a unit called the California Battalion of Mounted Riflemen and proceeded to capturing California's coastal towns.

At the start of the Mexican-American War in May 1846, Brigadier General Stephen W. Kearny was the commander of the First Regiment of Dragoons at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. He was put in command of the Army of the West with the task of occupying New Mexico and California. On 18 August he occupied Santa Fe and organized a new civil government for New Mexico. He set out for California on 25 September 1846 with three hundred 1st Dragoons troops. In New Mexico, General Kearny met a group of soldiers lead by Kit Carson, scout and lieutenant with the California Battalion, carrying messages from Commodore Stockton to Washington, D. C. on the status of hostilities in California. Carson informed Kearny that California was under the peaceful control of Commodore Robert F. Stockton's Pacific Fleet and Fremont's California Battalion. Kearny ordered Carson to guide him back to California while he sent Carson's messages by a different courier to Washington. Carson was unhappy with this order but obeyed the order. Kearny sent two hundred troops of the Dragoons back to Santa Fe believing that California was secure. After traveling almost 2,000 miles, the horses of the remaining Dragoons were nearly worn out and were replaced by untrained mules purchased from a herd being driven to Santa Fe from California. While crossing the Mojave Desert, Kearny encountered U.S. Marine Major Archibald H. Gillespie, with news of an on going Californio (this is not a misspelling) revolt in Los Angeles.

Kearny and his men reached Escondido, California, about thirty miles north of San Diego in early December 1846 where they engaged Mexican forces led by Governor Andrés Pico in the battle of San Pasqual on 6 December. Underestimating Pico's lancers, the Americans were routed with twenty-two Americans killed retreating to a nearby ridge to wait re-enforcements from

Stockton. Kearny himself received two wounds in the battle. Only one of Pico's Californio soldier was killed. However, the combined forces of Kearny and Stockton went on to take San Diego and Los Angeles.

On 13 January 1847 the fighting in California stopped when Frémont signed the Treaty of Cahuenga with Governor Andres Pico. Pico preferred to surrender to Fremont because he feared Stockton and Kearny would put him before a firing squad, where as Fremont pardoned Pico. This act lead to a three-way quarrel between Stockton, Kearny and Fremont over who was the senior commander in California. There were conflicting instructions from the Navy and the War Department and Stockton and Kearney were equal ranks. Even though Fremont held the rank of Colonel, Commodore Stockton appointed Fremont the military governor of California on 16 January. However when Stockton departed California, Kearny forced Fremont out of the governor position and later had Fremont court martialed for insubordination. President Polk quickly commuted Fremont's sentence of dishonorable discharge in light of his service, but Fremont resigned his commission and left the Army returning to California to be appointed one of the state's first US senators in 1850.

Also during the Mexican War the Army found it needed to protect settlers from Indian raids. A detachment of the United States Army's Mormon Battalion was stationed in Cajon Pass in 1847 to stop the raids in the surrounding area. This pass is at the western edge of the Mojave Desert and had long been used by the Paiute Indians to move from the Mojave Desert to the Ranchos of Southern California to steal cattle. This could be considered the first presence of the National Guard in the Mojave Desert. In July 1846, under the authority of U.S. Army Captain James Allen, and with the encouragement of Mormon leader Brigham Young, the Mormon Battalion had been mustered in at Council Bluffs, Iowa Territory, for service in the Mexican War. After the battalion was discharged from service in California, a group of thirty-five Mormon soldiers with family members headed to Salt Lake City, Utah, by way of the Mojave Desert. They made camp at Bitter Springs in April 1848. Today the units of the Utah National Guard trace their lineage back to the Mormon Battalion.

An alternate route of the Old Spanish Trail in California is the one hundred and forty mile Mojave Trail (also known as the Mojave Road and US Government Road) from Fort Mohave (on the east banks of the Colorado River) to Camp Cady (20 miles east of Barstow) and then on to the Cajon Pass. Two individuals are credited with the development of this route.

In 1853, the United States Congress commissioned Lieutenant Amiel Weeks Whipple of the Army Topographical Corps to conduct a survey for a projected transcontinental railroad route near the 35th parallel of latitude from Fort Smith,

Arkansas, to Los Angeles California. He led a seventy-man expedition consisting of scientists interested in astronomy, meteorology, biology, and minerals compiling a very detail description of life and terrain along the route. The expedition charted the Mojave Trail portion in 1854 where he named Rock Springs and other features in the Mojave Desert along the route for navigation purposes.

In 1857 Congress decided to establish a wagon road instead of a railroad along Whipple's route, and in turn President James Buchanan in April 1857 appointed Edward Fitzgerald Beale to survey and build a military wagon road from Fort Defiance, New Mexico, to the Colorado River, on the border between Arizona and California. Incorporated in the task of establishing this wagon road was an experiment in using twenty-five camels to meet the transportation needs of the expedition. The starting point of Beale's expedition was Camp Verde, Texas since that is where the camels were shipped from North Africa. From here they departed on 19 June 1857 and arrived at Fort Defiance, New Mexico, on 25 August 1857. Fort Defiance was the last outpost on the edge of the western wilderness. The expedition departed the fort two days later and started its assignment of lying out and mapping a new road. Beale completed his task when he reached the Colorado River and found a spot on the river where wagons could cross. Beale and his camels crossed the Colorado River on 21 October 1857 and shortly after picked up the route laid out by Lieutenant Whipple in California. This spot on the river came to be known as "Beale's Crossing" and became the eastern starting point of the Mojave Trail. This caused a slight change to the course of the Mojave Trail, otherwise it remained the same as Whipple' surveyed course. After crossing the river into California, the expedition continue to Beale's ranch, located in the Grapevine area of the Tehachapi Mountains north of Los Angeles near Fort Tejon.

Edward Beale was a civilian in 1857 when he was given the task of establishing this military wagon road but he had distinguished himself during the War with Mexico at the Battle of San Pasquale as a Navy Lieutenant under Commodore Stockton. He also had been appointed Superintendent of Indian Affairs for California and Nevada in 1853, and California Governor, John Bigler had appointed Beale as a brigadier general in the California Militia to give him additional authority to negotiate peace treaties between the Native Americans and the U.S. Army.

Until the 1870s, the Mojave Trail was a hazardous area for all those that traveled it. An early instance occurred with the Rose wagon train crossing Arizona headed to California in 1858. It was common for the Indians to steal oxen and cattle for food from the early settlers. The Indians saw this as payment for passing though their land. The behavior of the Indians went to a more hostile level when they saw the Rose party cutting the Cottonwood trees along the Colorado River

that the Indians needed to build their homes and grew afraid that the settlers were going to take their land when they learned more settlers were behind the Rose party. On 30 August 1858, between two to three hundred Mojave Indians attacked the Rose wagon train at Beale's Crossing on the east bank of the Colorado River killing six and wounding eleven settlers. This prompted a strong demand from American citizens for a strong military response.

General Newman S. Clark, as commander of the California Department, ordered Major William Hoffman of the 6th Infantry Regiment to establish a fort on the Colorado River. In December 1858, Major Hoffman departed Fort Tejon with his staff, Company B of the 6th Infantry and Company K of the 1st Dragoons to select a site for the post. Following the Mojave Trail they reached the Colorado River on 7 January 1859, but Hoffman only partially accomplished his mission due to a minor skirmish with a large number of hostile Mohave Indians causing Hoffman's force to return to the California coast. Major Hoffman submitted to his superiors a plan to subdue the Indians with a large force consisting of six companies of the 6th Infantry, two troops of the 1st Dragoons, and some artillery, moving north up the Colorado River from Fort Yuma, which was approved. Hoffman's plan was actually poorly devised based on the false assumptions. For some unknown reason, Hoffman believed that the Mojave Road was not suitable for loaded wagons or large groups of soldiers which, ironically, he disproved by the passage of his own party over it a few months later. Also, without any information on the terrain along the Colorado River, he assumed traveling north along the river from Fort Yuma would be easier. The march upstream, in fact, would be greatly hampered by extremely rough country with heavy brush growth along the river. Traveling along the Mojave Trail would have been a cakewalk compared to the route Hoffman selected along the river.

The companies of the 6th Infantry Regiment were spread at various posts from San Diego to Northern California. Some of the companies marched overland to Fort Yuma using southern route running along the Mexican Border, while others went by ocean steamer from San Francisco to the mouth of the Colorado in the Gulf of California, picking up some companies in San Diego along the way. In late March of 1859 Major Hoffman's force left Fort Yuma traveling north approximately 200 difficult miles along the Colorado River to the Mohave Indians' homeland. Hoffman established Camp Colorado at Beale's Crossing on 19 April 1859 and dictated peace terms to the Mojave Indians on 23 April 1859 threatening to wipe out the tribe if they did not cease hostilities. The large force of soldiers intimidated the Mohave chiefs and they agreed to Hoffman's terms. Hoffman sent some of the Mojave's leaders to Fort Yuma as hostages. Hoffman then went to San Bernardino with most of his force by way of the Mojave Trail.

A few years later Hoffman would rise to the rank of Major General in the United States Army during the Civil War as Commissary General of Prisoners for "faithful, meritorious and distinguished service". In reality, he actually caused the deaths of thousands of Confederate prisoners by denying food and not using nearly two million dollars that had been originally allocated to feed the prisoners. He additionally denied the construction of barracks for thousands of Confederate prisoners forcing them to live in a large stockade compound crowded into flimsy tents in both summer and winter conditions.

Captain Lewis A. Armistead, commander of Company F of the 6th Infantry Regiment, was left at Camp Colorado with two infantry companies and the column's artillery to oversee the Indians. Captain Armistead renamed the post Fort Mohave on 28 April. In late June 1859 the Mohave hostages escaped from Fort Yuma. A few weeks later the Indians attacked and stole stock from a mail station two miles south of Fort Mojave. A group of Indians tore up melons planted by the soldiers near the fort resulting in the soldiers shooting an Indian. In the following weeks the soldiers aggressively pursued the Indians with skirmishes occurring at various times. On the 5th of August, Captain Armistead with twenty-five men of his own company (F) and twenty-five men of Company I, under 1st Lieutenant Elisha G. Marshall, attacked and defeated the Mohave Indians in an engagement near a lagoon twelve miles below Fort Mohave. Over two hundred Indians are supposed to have taken part in this conflict with twenty-three Indians found dead afterwards. The loss to the Indians was even greater since the Mohave removed several more that were killed or wounded. Following this defeat, the Mohave made a peace, which they kept from then on. The only casualties among the troops were three privates of Company I that were slightly wounded.

In 1859, the well-disciplined Company K of the 1st Dragoons under the command of Captain James Henry Carleton (stationed at Fort Tejon) established a post at Piute Springs in the foothills of the Piute Mountain Range about 25 miles west of Fort Mojave and a few miles west of the California-Nevada border. The spring water is cool and fast flowing within the canyon where it forms a creek that disappears within half a mile. Captain Carleton named the post Fort Beale (later renamed Fort Piute) for Lieutenant Edward F. Beale, U.S. Navy, who had surveyed the Mojave Road in 1857-59. This post was not permanently manned; rather it was occupied for short periods.

In January 1860 a cattleman was killed at Bitter Springs and then a few months later two teamsters were murdered at Bitter Springs. The murders were blamed on the Paiute Indians, though historians suggested that Mormons, rather than Native Americans, quite possibly carried out the attacks. Newspapers in

southern California whipped the citizenry into a fury over the instance demanding the government take action to protect settlers.

On 5 April 1860 Brevet General Newman Clarke, Department of California commander, issued an order to the newly promoted Major James Carleton to proceed to Bitter Springs and chastise the Indians in that vicinity. With the regimental band playing; a column of three officers, eighty-one enlisted men (primarily Company K, 1st Dragoons), surgeon Jonathan Letterman, two civilian guides, an interpreter and four army wagons departed Fort Tejon under the command of Major Carleton on the 12th of April. After a march taking about six days for a distance of 170 miles, Carleton's column reached a spot along the Mojave River (near Interstate 15 and Harvey Road) about twenty miles east of today's Barstow where the river flows on the surface most of the year.

At this location Major Carleton's soldiers immediately set about establishing a temporary encampment naming it Camp Cady with a stout mud redoubt being constructed in the following months. The redoubt was a forty-foot square adobe fort like structure with 8-foot high walls with loopholes so arranged around the top enabling the men inside the redoubt to command the surrounding ground without exposing themselves to the fire of the Indians. A ditch surrounded the redoubt. The front entrance was arranged to afford secure shelter to three or four horses.



Photograph of Camp Cady in 1860 taken by R. D'Heureux

Major Carleton also immediately sent out his Dragoons to patrol and aggressively pursue the Paiute Indians. On the first day, the 19th of April, there were two encounters with Indians.

In the morning of the 19th, a group of Dragoons, under the command of Second Lieutenant Benjamin "Grimes" Davis, found two Indians hunting for game twelve miles southwest of Camp Cady. With orders to chastise any Indians in the Bitter Springs area, the Dragoons formed a line formation and attacked the Indians.

One of the Indians ran but the other fought back seriously wounding two Dragoons with his arrows. A third Dragoon was wounded during the attack when a fellow trooper accidentally shot him with his .36 caliber pistol.



Drawing of a 1855 – 1860 US Army Dragoon soldier by Frederick Remington

Later on the 19th, a second clash occurred between a group of Indians hunting and a patrol of Dragoons under the command of Lieutenant Milton T. Carr during which two Indians were killed and one Dragoon was wounded.

It is interesting to note that the surgeon with Major Carleton was Jonathan Letterman, who would be the founder of the Army's ambulance service during the Civil War and whom Letterman Army Medical Center would be named. Los Angeles Star newspaper on 28 April 1860 published a letter from Doctor Letterman to Captain Winfield Scott Hancock, Assistant Quartermaster in Southern California. An extraction from that letter reads, "Major Carleton, (Lieutenants) Carr and Davis are off—Carr at Bitter Springs, the Major and Davis off beyond that place in different directions. I look for them back on the 26th or 27th. Davis killed two Indians on the 19th, in the mountains to the southwest from our camp, about twelve miles this side of the fishponds. In the affray, two men

were seriously wounded; one in the neck and one in the abdomen, by one of the Indians. Both are doing well; the one wounded in the abdomen is not out of danger yet. One man received a flesh wound in the left shoulder from one of our men's pistols. The Indian was surrounded so there was no chance of escape, and he fought to the last. Davis had a ride of fifty miles there and back, in about eight hours. The men all seemed to vie with each other, who should kill the rascal, and were perfectly fearless. The next day a party of men picked up a sort of mottled roan colored pony on the Desert, that had a shoe on one foot. I have the pony now in camp. The second Indian was taken prisoner in order to be brought into camp, but in an endeavor to escape was shot. Dr. Herndon and Judge Winston passed here yesterday, (on their way to Fort Mojave)".

During the following weeks, patrols continued to scout the surrounding area. On 1 May 1860, Major Carleton led a small detachment scouting south of Camp Cady. They spotted a large body of Indians on a high mountain that had taken cover in a very rocky area at the peak. The Indians could not be dislodged during the day, and at night they taunted the soldiers. The next day, Major Carleton had the Indians' settlement and all their property burned and the detachment returned to Camp Cady. Major Carleton returned at night with 30 soldiers and had twenty of his men climb to the highest point of the mountain where they hid among the rocks; the other ten soldiers were sent to where the Indians had last been sighted. But the Indians had left the area. In checking their trail, Carleton estimated that there must have been 60 to 70 in the party.

On the 2nd of May, a patrol of sixteen Dragoons being lead by Lieutenant Carr found a band of seven Indians gathering food at the base of Old Dad Mountain. The Dragoons immediately attacked the Indians killing three of the Indians, wounding one, and taking an elderly Indian woman.

The captured woman was later released with instructions to tell her people that they would be hunted down unless they agreed to cease hostilities. The Indians, however, had disappeared from the area around Camp Cady. During the rest of the month of May, Carlton extended his pursuit of the Indians all the way to present day Las Vegas, Nevada, with no Indian contact. There were only far distance sightings of a few Indians and abandoned Rancherias. By the 28th of May, Carleton's men had covered over three hundred miles.

At the beginning of June, patrols were sent out in all directions. Major Carleton came to believe the Indians had fled to the Panamint Mountains that are located north of present day Fort Irwin in the Death Valley area. On the 9th of June, he sent a detachment of thirty-five Dragoons under the command of Lieutenant Davis to search for Indians in this area. Their civilian scout however mistakenly led the detachment into the extremely hot wastelands of Death Valley.

The detachment desperately searched to find Indians and water. They found neither. By the 14th of June the extreme desert heat had worn down soldiers and horses. With their rations and water nearly gone, the detachment was forced to turn around and return to Camp Cady.

After about three months, twenty-four Paiute chiefs met Major Carleton at Camp Cady and they came to a Peace Agreement. On July 3rd, Camp Cady was abandoned.

Also, during the time Carleton was at Camp Cady, his soldiers constructed small adobe redoubts at Bitter Springs and Soda Springs (Hancock's Redoubt near Baker) in June 1860 so that the military could protect the travelers while watering their animals and filling water barrels at those locations. After the departure of the travelers, the military would return to Camp Cady.

In April 1861, the Civil War broke loose, and several events and conflicts were set in motion in California and the Mojave Desert.

In order to withdraw the US Army soldiers from Fort Mojave and move them to Los Angeles for an anticipated secessionist uprising, Brigadier General Edwin V. Sumner on 28 May 1861 ordered Fort Mojave abandoned and the buildings burned down.

Captain Armistead (who had established Fort Mojave) was stationed in San Diego when war broke out. Being from the great State of North Carolina, he decided to fight for the South and resigned his commission in the U.S. Army in May 1861. He departed California in June 1861 with the Los Angeles Mounted Rifles who were traveling to Texas to join the Confederate Army. Also traveling with the Mounted Rifles were General Albert Sidney Johnston and several other ex-Army officer, who would join the Southern cause. Captain Armistead would be mustered in the Confederate Army at the rank of Major in Virginia. He later would be a Confederate General under General Lee and was killed at the Battle of Gettysburg leading his brigade in Pickett's Charge against the Union line.

When The 1st Dragoons were transferred from Fort Tejon in July 1861 to the East to become part of the Army of Potomac, Major James Henry Carleton (who had built Camp Cady in the desert) joined the California Militia on 26 July 1861 to be appointed Colonel of and raise the 1st Regiment of Infantry, California Volunteers. The term California National Guard would not be used until 1866.

The Civil War brought new activity to the Mojave Desert. Like the rest of the country, Californians were deeply divided over the issue of slavery and secession. There was a dominance of support for the Confederacy in the Southern half of the state, while Northern California remained predominately pro-Union. In 1859 the California legislature had approved the division of California into two states and the citizens of California voted their approval. But the Federal

government refused to allow the division of the State. When the Civil War started, the Confederacy saw a strong possibility of Southern California becoming a Confederate state and, in turn, a key resource for the South. In July 1861, the Second Texas Mounted Rifles (Confederate States of America), commanded by Lieutenant Colonel John Baylor, captured the southern half of Arizona Territory and named it the Confederate Territory of Arizona. In autumn 1861, Jefferson Davis approved Confederate Brigadier General Henry Sibley's plan to invade the western states and territories of the United States in order to capture the valuable mineral resources located there and access to the Pacific Ocean. General Sibley, in command of the Army of New Mexico, issued a proclamation on 20 December 1861 taking possession of New Mexico in the name of the Confederate States. From February to April 1862, General Sibley's Brigade of 3,000 men fought the Union forces of Colonel Edward Canby over possession of the New Mexico Territory.

With the possibility of Confederate activity entering Southern California, Camp Cady was temporarily reactivated on April 5, 1862, as an early warning outpost against a feared Confederate attack. Brigadier General Wright, commander of the District of Southern California, ordered Second Lieutenant Nathaniel P. Pierce of Company G, 2nd Regiment of Cavalry, California Volunteers to proceed with a non-commissioned officer and nine privates by way of Cajon Pass, crossing the Mojave River at Lane's Crossing and on to Camp Cady. There had been a report of a large body of men east of Beale's Crossing on the Colorado River, and it was possible, though not probable, that they would attempt to enter California by the Mojave route. Lieutenant Pierce was to give to his command timely notice should there be Confederate activity in his area. His orders stated he was to put his men and animals inside of the works so spies or a small number of scouts from such a party, coming up the river, would not know of his presence until they came so close that their escape would be impossible. From those he captured, Pierce was to get information, indirectly at least, of those who followed them. If small bodies of secessionists attempted to leave this State to join the Confederates, Pierce was to intercept them. Pierce's orders further stated "In marching to and from that point you will be sure to have an advanced guard of one or two men 300 or 400 yards in front of you, lest you might fall into some ambush. You will have one six-mule team for the transportation of your subsistence and forage. You will remain in Camp Cady and in that neighborhood eleven days, when, if you receive no intelligence of the body of men alluded to above, you will return by easy marches to your proper station."

On 3 May 1862, Lieutenant Pierce reported to his regiment commander, Lieutenant Colonel George S. Evans, that he had left Camp Drum (San Pedro area

of Los Angeles) on the 6th day of April 1862, and arrived at Camp Cady on the 14th day of April 1862. He had not seen nor heard of anything unusual on the route, except at Lane's Crossing on the Mojave River where he obtained information from Mr. Lane that a wagon loaded with powder had crossed there a few days previous, said to be going to Salt Lake. He remained at Camp Cady until the 24th of April, during which time he saw nothing unusual nor met any parties that he could suspect of treasonable intentions toward the Government. On the 24th he left Camp Cady for Camp Latham, and on arriving at Lane's Crossing, he was informed by Mr. Lane that during his absence at Camp Cady another wagon loaded with powder, said to be for Salt Lake, had passed. The parties keeping the tollgate at Cajon Pass also informed Lieutenant Pierce that armed men in small parties had been passing through all winter and spring.

Also in April 1862, the elements of the expedition, known as the "California Column", under the command of Colonel James H. Carleton, First Regiment of Infantry, California Volunteers, moved eastward from the Los Angeles area traveling along the southern edge of the Mojave Desert. The column passed through Agua Caliente (Palm Springs) down to Calexico then moved eastward along the Mexican border to Fort Yuma at the California/ Arizona border on the Colorado River. The expedition objective was to clear the Confederates from New Mexico. The column consisted of ten companies of the 1st Regiment of Infantry, California Volunteer; five companies of the 1st Regiment of Cavalry, California Volunteer; Company B of the 2nd Regiment of Cavalry, California Volunteer and Light Battery A of the Third U.S. Artillery totaled 1500 well-drilled and disciplined men. These California Volunteers Regiments had been organized under President Lincoln's call upon the State of California for troops. Colonel James Henry Carleton was promoted to Brigadier General while the column was en route.

Fort Mojave was rebuilt and re-garrisoned by companies B (commanded by Captain Alexander W. Copely) and I (First Lieutenant Robert P. Nason) of the 4th California Infantry, California Volunteer on May 19, 1863. Their assignment was to protect the travelers along the Mohave and Prescott road. They were successful in also cultivating friendly relations with the Mojave Indians.

Due to Indian plundering attacks in the area, Camp Cady was activated again when, on 26 July 1864; Colonel Curtis, Commander of the District of Southern California, issued Special Order Number 49 ordering Captain John C. Cremony's Company B, 2nd Regiment of Cavalry, California Volunteers, to patrol the Fort Mojave Road between Camp Cady to Rock Springs with the mission of protecting travelers by clearing the road of thieves and troublesome Indians. Company B had served in the New Mexico campaign as part of the California Column prior to its

assignment at Camp Cady. Company B patrolled the Mojave Road between Camp Cady and Rock Springs from July to September of 1864 then relocated to San Francisco to be mustered out of service on 10 October 1864.

In early 1865, the murder of two men eighteen miles from the post plus Indians stealing stock, robbing houses, plundering travelers and threatening lives forced the reopening of Camp Cady.

The following is the report, dated 2 March 1865, made by Colonel James F. Curtis, Fourth California Infantry, to Colonel R. C. Drum, commander of the District of Southern California: "SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 17th of February I proceeded to Fort Mojave, Ariz. Ter., with the double purpose of inspecting that post and of obtaining information for the benefit of the Major-General commanding of the cause and extent of Indian troubles of which the settlers along the Mojave River complain. The report of the inspection at Fort Mojave is transmitted by this opportunity to your headquarters. Upon the route I ascertained from conversation with settlers and travelers that Indians, in bands of a dozen to thirty, on foot and armed with fire-arms and bows and arrows, come down from the mountains on either side the road, steal stock, rob houses, lay forced tribute upon travelers, threaten lives, and in one instance murdered two men living at the Caves, eighteen miles east of Camp Cady and burned the house. These bands have been particularly eager to supply themselves with firearms and ammunition, and now they own very many improved rifles and shotguns and pistols. On reaching Fort Mojave, the officers of the garrison and citizens upon the river confirmed the statement above referred to. The whole extent of the road from the upper crossing of the Mojave River to Rock Springs which is forty miles west of Fort Mojave, is infested by these thieving Indians, rendering travel insecure and jeopardizing lives of settlers. I found it the unanimous opinion that these thieving bands belonged to the Chimehuevas and Pi-Utes. The former range principally upon the Colorado River, seventy-five miles below Fort Mojave, and have constant communication and friendly relations with the numerous Utes of still farther north. While at Fort Mojave I directed that Lieutenant De Witt Titus, Fourth California Infantry, with at least twenty-five men, proceed to Chimehueva Valley, inform the tribe that it would be held responsible for the outrages upon whites; that the murderers of the two men at the Caves must be surrendered, and that twenty of their principal men be arrested as security for the faithful performance of those conditions. Captain West's company (C), Fourth California Infantry is encamped at Camp Cady en route to Fort Mojave, and I directed that scouts should be made whenever signs of Indians could be found. A party of twenty-five men, under Lieutenant Foster, of that company, was on the trail of a band that had stolen a horse from an emigrant the previous night. I have also directed Captain Bale's

company (D), Native California Cavalry, to make its headquarters at Camp Cady, and to frequently patrol the road in either direction. Of this latter company thirty men are mounted, the balance on foot. It marched day before yesterday from this post. The action of the Chimehuevas is warlike, and appearances indicate the necessity of placing a larger force in the force in the field at an early day to operate against them. A squadron of cavalry will be very serviceable. The settlers along the Mojave are nearly all sympathizers with the rebellion.” The Chimehueva Valley mentioned in this correspondence is located on the California side of the Colorado River near Lake Havasu in the Mojave Desert.

On 3 March 1865, Captain Edward Bale, Commander of Company D of the First Battalion of Native Cavalry, was ordered to move his company from Drum Barracks to Camp Cady to relieve Captain West's company. The First Battalion of Native Cavalry was largely drawn from the Californio population (colloquially known as "Native Californians"), though its ranks included Yaqui and Mission Indians, as well as immigrants from Mexico, Latin America and Europe (particularly France). In addition to its ethnic makeup, the Battalion is also considered unusual for being one of the few lancer units in the United States Army. Thirty of Bale's soldiers were mounted, and the rest were on foot. Captain Bale was charged with the duty of patrolling the road and keeping it clear of Indians from Lane's upper crossing of the Mojave to Soda Lake, and particularly to keep Indians away from the watering places. He was to keep a camp guard of at least fifteen men with the balance of his command constantly patrolling the road. The soldiers found the Camp Cady's buildings to be in poor condition being built of brush and small trees. While the soldiers were rebuilding the post, Indians attacked wounding three soldiers and burning government stores.

On 16 March 1865 the third company of the Seventh California Infantry was on the march to Camp Drum when orders were issued directing that after its arrival at Camp Drum it was to immediately take up its line of march to Fort Mojave and relieve the Company C of the Fourth California Infantry stationed at that place. Upon being relieved Company C was to proceed to Camp Cady.

Colonel James F. Curtis, Commander of the Fourth California Infantry on 16 April 1865 sent a telegraph to Colonel Drum, Commander of the District of Southern California saying he required more troops and cavalry immediately to be used against the bands of hostile Indians roving through the county of San Bernardino, raiding along the Mojave road and within a few miles of the county seat. Colonel Curtis also felt it was probable that the death of the President had hastened the preparations of secessionists within these lower counties, who had been organized for months to oppose the Government of the United States by force. His statement was “The Union people of San Bernardino are satisfied that

an organization of secessionists is preparing for action of some kind, and they demand protection; consequently I to-day dispatched a force of 120 men, under command of Captain P. Munday, Fourth California Infantry, to silence opposition and to protect Unionists. I believe this force too small to effect much, but it is all I can possibly spare. Twenty of the number above mentioned will be Native Cavalry mounted."

Colonel Drum's response to Colonel Curtis was "No more troops will be sent, for the present at least, to the Southern District. The infantry companies at Camp Drum must be used. It is believed they will abundantly suffice for the case presented."

Captain Benjamin R. West's Company C of the 4th California Infantry was stationed at Camp Cady from 23 April 1865 until when the company was mustered out of service at Camp Drum on 19 February 1866. The company had three officers and 63 enlisted men at Camp Cady. They set about rebuilding its collapsed buildings. "The quarters are made entirely of brush and are intended for shelter from the sun only," wrote an observer. On 10 January 1866, Inspector Brevet Brigadier General C. A. Whittier visited the post. Whittier reported "Great credit is due to Captain West for the construction of neat and comfortable houses with the means at his disposal, save the adobe and at no expense to the government, for the cleanliness and good order prevailing through the camp and for the care of his command and general good administration of affairs." The following day, General McDowell officially commended the Cady garrison for building 35 adobes at the post.

In 1866, the Indians had become bolder and bolder. In March of that year they killed three young cowboys in the area of present-day Summit Valley. In June one man was killed and another wounded as the result of two more attacks, one on a military express rider and his escort near Soda Lake, and another on a civilian wagon train at Marl Springs.

With the Civil War ending in 1865, and the California Militia units were mustered out of service in 1866 and the Regular Army took over the task of defending settlers and the mail service in the Mojave Desert, some of the California Militia joined the Regular Army. During the Civil War, Second Lieutenant James R. Hardenbergh had been a Second Lieutenant in Company E of the 2nd Regiment Cavalry, California Volunteers, from 31 August 1862 to 2 June 1866. After the war he then joined the 9th Infantry Regiment, stationed in California. On 29 July 1866, Lieutenant Hardenbergh was in command of a small detachment of soldiers from Company D, 9th Infantry stationed at Camp Cady when he led six of his soldiers in an attack against a large group of Paiute Indians who were passing the camp. The Indians' response killed three soldiers, wounding

two soldiers plus slightly wounding Lieutenant Hardenbergh with an arrow in his right leg. The soldiers retreated to Camp Cady and prepared for an attack by the Indians, but the Indians didn't attack. On the 8th of August the balance of the Company D, commanded by Captain Philip A. Owens, departed Drum Barracks (located in San Pedro) for Camp Cady. Upon the arrival of Company D at Camp Cady on the 17th, the company immediately pursued the Indians. The company returned to Drum Barracks on 27 August.

A new mail service had just been started connecting San Bernardino, California to Prescott, Arizona over the Mojave Road. The conflict with the Indians at Camp Cady on 29 July 1866 helped convince the Army and the mail contractors that the Mojave Road was not safe and military escorts would be needed for each mail crossing. The Army outposts along the Mojave Road were reoccupied again. The Indian aggressiveness in the Mojave Desert was especially high from 1867 to 1869. Peace with the Indians didn't come until 1871 at which time the Army removed its troops from the desert.

In the 1880's the area experienced an economic boom with the discovery of borax in Death Valley. From the late 1800's to the early 1900's, the area began to grow tremendously as mining operations of all types flourished. In the 1880's, Southern Pacific railroad completed the railroad route from Mojave to Needles, and the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe constructed its route from National City through Cajon Pass to the desert, joining Southern Pacific's route. The junction of the two lines was known as Waterman Junction. This name was derived from the nearby mining community, where former Governor Robert W. Waterman owned a silver mine. The name of the community was changed to Barstow in January 1886, when Santa Fe announced construction of a depot-hotel-eating house on the south bank of the Mojave River. The name was in honor of Santa Fe's president, William Barstow Strong. They were forced to use his middle name because Strong City already had his last name.

Part II

ROOTS IN WORLD WAR II

Two events occurred during World War II that formed the roots of the Army National Guard in the Mojave Desert.

The first occurred as the Second World War was heating up in Europe and concerns were mounting in the United States. President Franklin D. Roosevelt on 8 August 1940 established the Mojave Anti-Aircraft Range. This was a military reservation of approximately 1000 square miles in the area of the present Fort Irwin. This range in 1941 became a primary training area for units prior to deployment overseas to include those of the California Army National Guard. In 1942 the Mojave Anti-Aircraft Range was renamed Camp Irwin, in honor of Major General George LeRoy Irwin, commander of the 57th Field Artillery Brigade during World War I. In 1944 the camp was deactivated and placed on surplus status.

The second event occurred the first part of December 1941, when the War Department authorized the 640th Tank Destroyer (TD) Battalion along with forty-nine other Tank Destroyer Battalions. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion (less Company C and Pioneer Company) was activated on 18 December 1941 at Camp San Luis Obispo, California, being formed with 19 officers and 163 enlisted men from Battery G (anti-tank), 222nd Field Artillery (Utah Army National Guard), Antiaircraft-Antitank Platoon and Headquarters Batteries of 1st and 2d Battalions of the 143rd Field Artillery (California Army National Guard) and Antiaircraft-Antitank Platoon and Headquarters Batteries of the 145th Field Artillery (Utah Army National Guard) plus 6 enlisted men from 22nd Field Artillery (Regular Army) and 72 enlisted men from the Field Artillery Replacement Training Center. California Guardsmen formed Company A and the Utah Guardsmen formed Company B. The battalion's headquarters was formed from both States. This was possible because the 143rd Field Artillery and the 222nd Field Artillery were reorganized from regiments with two battalions to single battalion organizations.

The battalion's first commander was Lieutenant Colonel Isaac B. Aylesworth. He had served in World War I as a 1st Lieutenant in Battery F of the 81st Field Artillery. During the 1920s and 1930s he served in the 143rd Field Artillery (California Army National Guard) and in 1941 he became 40th Infantry Division's Anti-Tank Officer.

Basic training pertinent to a tank destroyer battalion was to immediately start but the battalion received the assignment of guard duty at Mines Field, California (today this is LAX). Two companies of the 185th Infantry Regiment were

assigned to the battalion to accomplish this task. This assignment lasted from 11 to 28 January. On 28 January thirty-two radio operators from the battalion were attached to other units of the 40th Infantry Division to guard defense installations. Also, one officer and sixty-five enlisted men were attached to the 40th Infantry Division for administrative purposes and stationed at Camp Haan Army Base, California. All of these men were lost to the battalion until April 1942.

On 18 February 1942, Battery H (anti-tank), 222nd Field Artillery was redesignated Company C, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion. Also the Pioneer Company was formed from the Headquarters Battery of the 222nd Field Artillery. The Tables of Organization for Tank Destroyer Battalions was revised in June 1942 changing the designation of the Pioneer Company to Reconnaissance Company. These newly activated units joined the battalion bivouacking at Providencia Ranch in Burbank, California on 23 February. Company C, armed with eight 75MM M2A3 anti-tank guns, was immediately attached to the 143rd Field Artillery Battalion and ordered into position in the vicinity of Seacliff, California (south of Santa Barbara) on coastal defense mission.

The battalion was again enlarged during the period 23 to 31 March when it received 554 new inductees directly from a reception center. Because most of these men had been in the Army three days, a comprehensive four-week basic training program was undertaken. Before this four-week basic training course could be completed, the battalion was ordered to move to Fort Lewis, Washington. To prepare for the move, training was shifted to motor vehicle maintenance and the establishment of bivouac camps.

The battalion convoy 1200 miles from Burbank, California to Fort Lewis, Washington with only five minor accidents, no injuries and negligible mechanical trouble arriving on 1 May 1942. As soon as camp was established, basic training resumed. This training was completed on 31 May 1942.

On 11 May 1942, the battalion provided its first cadre of five officers and seventy-seven enlisted men to the 815th Tank Destroyer. Meanwhile, a second cadre was being trained within the battalion. Among those went to the 815th Tank Destroyer were William E. Higgins and Reed D. Wood. William Higgins was a National Guardsman from Utah, originally enlisting in the 222nd Field Artillery on 2 November 1940. Reed Wood was also a Utah Guardsman who had enlisted Headquarters Battery, 222nd Field Artillery on 11 April 1936. He would later go to Tank Destroyer Officer Candidate School graduating as a second lieutenant on 20 August 1943. He would serve in Europe with the 821st Tank Destroyer where he was wounded. He would be awarded the Purple Heart and the Bronze Star.

From 1 June to 1 August 1942, the first advance technical training in tank destroyer methods was scheduled. At this time, tank destroyer service was still in

its infancy and changes in tactics and equipment were received frequently. The organizational structure of a Tank Destroyer Battalion was a Headquarters and Headquarters Company, three Tank Destroyer Companies and a Reconnaissance Company; totaling 35 officers, 2 warrant officers and 634 enlisted men. The battalion was placed under T/O & E 18-25,26, 27 and 28 (Tank Destroyer Battalion Heavy) on 22 July 1942. It was authorized thirty-six M-10 Tank Destroyers (twelve per Tank Destroyer company), six M-8 Armored Cars (Reconnaissance), thirty M-20 Armored Utility Cars, forty-eight ¼ Trucks (many had mounted machine guns), three 81mm Mortars, sixty-two 2.36 inch Anti-Tank Rocket Launchers, forty-four .50 Caliber Machine Guns, thirty .30 caliber Machine Guns, 576 rifles and carbines, and 76 each .45 caliber pistols. The maintenance section was in the headquarters of the battalion with one heavy wrecker (6X6) and three tank recovery vehicles to provide support to the entire battalion. There were twenty-one 2½-cargo trucks, plus thirteen lighter trucks in the battalion to haul supplies and ammunition. Personnel strength was increased to 38 officers and 880 enlisted men.



The M-20 Armored Utility Car mounted with a .50 caliber machine gun and command radios used by Tank Destroyer units as a command car.

Five officers of the battalion, the battalion commander, S-2, S-3, reconnaissance company commander and the battalion motor officer were sent in June to the second officer's orientation course at the Tank Destroyer School located in Gatesville, Texas. When they returned, the latest developments were incorporated into the training.

The battalion was ordered overseas on 25 July departing Fort Lewis on 12 August and arriving at Camp Stoneman, California on 14 August. Training continued at Camp Stoneman until the battalion left for the Port of Embarkation.



This is a photo of 640th Tank Destroyer Medical Detachment taken at Fort Lewis, Washington. From left to right, rear to front is PFC William R. Fandl of Allentown, PA; PVT Daniel H. Cruzan of Oklahoma City, OK, PVT Bud Cruse of Los Angeles, CA; PVT J. Vincent Kenneallet of Raymond, South Dakota; PVT Larry Michalak of Woodland, CA; PVT Edward R. Bailey of Chicago, IL; PFC Deitrich W. Grogan of San Francisco, CA; PFC Albert L. Burt of Holton, Kansas; PFC Albert L. Adler of Weatherford, OK; PFC Edward Philip Hardiman of Sacramento, CA; PVT Cunniff; PVT William J. Harding of Los Angeles, CA; PVT Melvin B. Kirkpatrick of Holdsworth, CA; PVT James H. Blair of Placerville, CA; PFC Parker W. Facer; PFC Marvin Adelman of Los Angeles, CA; CPL W. Claudell Johnson of Salt Lake City, Utah; Captain Burley Kaar of Watson town, PA; SSG John G. Williams; SGT Alvin M. Beckius of North Platte, NE; TEC Raymond W. Elggren of Salt Lake City, UT; CPL Hassen W. Clark of Los Cruces, NM.

The 640th TD left San Francisco on 4 September 1942 in the troop ship SS Kota Agoeng (formerly a Dutch freighter) as a light towed battalion with 37mm M3 towed anti-tank guns. The battalion arrived at Port Allen, Island of Kauai, Hawaii on 13 September 1942. Initially the battalion headquarters located at Valley House, Headquarters Company and Reconnaissance Company setup at a point half-way between the town of Kapaa and Valley House, Company A went to Kukui Grove and Company B went to the outskirts of Waimea. Later, the Headquarters and Headquarters Company moved to Lawai, Reconnaissance Company to Halfway Bridge, and Company B to Kekaua.

About this time, Second Lieutenant Ray F. Allen was assigned to Reconnaissance Company. He immediately attended Ranger training School. When the Reconnaissance Company was disbanded in September 1943, Lieutenant Allen assigned to Company C. When the battalion reached Bataan area in February 1945, he was reassigned to the Reconnaissance Company when one of recon platoon leaders was seriously wounded.



The authorized shoulder sleeve insignia (SSI) for the Tank Destroyer Force was approved on 22 September 1942. The colors of the force were black and orange. Hence, the Tank Destroyer patch featured a powerful black panther crushing a tank in its jaws, all on an orange disk. The tank in the original version of the patch had eight bogie wheels. Insignia manufacturers had problems breaking numerous needles while completing all the bogie wheels, necessitating a four-wheel variation of the SSI, most common version.

This was early in the war and the Hawaiian Islands were in imminent danger of attack by the Japanese. Strict blackout regulations were adhered to at all times, while all units were on constant alert for attack. The primary mission of the 640th

Tank Destroyer Battalion was support of the 185th Infantry Regiment in the defense of the island. Concurrently, the tank destroyer companies began assault group training to push any enemy beachhead from the island before it could become well established.

On 29 September, twenty-four 75mm Gun Carriages M-3 (Tank Destroyers) were received and were divided among the tank destroyer companies. This was the earliest tank destroyer vehicle mounting an M1897 75mm gun in an M-3 Half-track Personnel Carrier.



75mm Gun Motor Carriage M-3

In early October the 40th Infantry Division took over the defense of the outer Hawaiian Islands. As a separate unit, the 640th TD Battalion (less Company C) was attached to the 40th Division with the responsibility for the area currently occupied on Kauai Island, while Company A moved from Kukui Grove to Jensen's Grove. Note Company C wasn't attached to the 40th Infantry Division at this time; rather it was detached to Headquarters, Maui Island District on 14 October 1942. To maintain three tank destroyer companies, one platoon from Company A and B were assigned to the Reconnaissance Company while two platoons from the Reconnaissance Company were assigned to the tank destroyer companies. The Reconnaissance Company was redesignated "R" Company (Provisional) with mission of a tank destroyer company. On 16 October 1942, higher headquarters directed the formation of assault groups. All three companies were given assault group training with elements of the 185th Infantry Regiment three days a week. During the rest of the week training focused on individual weapons and tank destroyer tactics.

Also on 16 October, District Headquarters conducted a communication exercise. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion's participation in the exercise was rated satisfactory.

Also in mid-October, amphibious training was undertaken to prepare for possible invasions of enemy held islands. This included swimming, use of landing nets, landing techniques and combat formations. Other training included small arms firing, mapping and reconnaissance exercises, field maneuvers, a tank destroyer fire demonstration, and firing at a moving target. Moving target firing was made possible by a range constructed by 1st Lieutenant John H. Ayers, Pioneer Platoon Leader of the Reconnaissance Company. The moving target was made possible using a converted jeep, appropriately named the "Green Hornet" pulling the target along a narrow gauge track. While he was enrolled in the University of Michigan

Lieutenant Ayers was from Foxboro, Massachusetts where he obtained a second lieutenant reserve officer commission in the Field Artillery through the Citizen's Military Training Camp Program. He was ordered on to active duty with the 222nd Field Artillery just after the attack on Pearl Harbor. He was in the initial group from the 222nd Field Artillery that formed the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion.

The Kauai District maneuvers were held from 25 to 28 November. Three companies participated in their assigned assault groups. Headquarters Company and the command post personnel formed a semi-mobile reserve with the reserve personnel of the 185th Infantry Regiment under the command of LTC Aylesworth, the battalion commander.

Since the inception of the battalion, forty men had successfully completed the Officer Candidate School course. The strength of the battalion at the end of 1942 was 34 officers and 820 enlisted men. Company C with 5 officers and 180 enlisted men was still assigned to the Maui District Headquarters.

On 6 January 1943; Lieutenant Colonel Aylesworth, CPT Walter S. Lamont (Utah National Guard 145th Field Artillery), Captain Edward T. O'Brien, Captain William B. Young, Captain Oliver N. Wampler, Captain William Garrett and Lieutenant Bailey V. Hunt (He entered the serve on 3 January 1942 at Springfield, Missouri. He would reach the rank of Captain in the 640th TD) were appointed to direct and control the field exercise to be held 21 to 26 January. The battalion, less Company C, participated in this exercise with all the other units in Kauai District. Live ammunition was fired during the exercise.

Also during January, one officer and one enlisted man were sent to the Hawaiian Department Ranger School at Schofield Barracks.

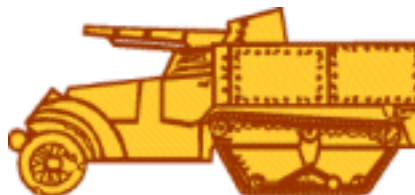
On 11 March 1943, all enlisted men of the battalion were required to go through Ranger Combat Training. First Lieutenant Pierce was in charge of the program and assisted by several non-commissioned officers, al of whom had

previously completed the Ranger course at Schofield Barracks. This two-month course greatly improved the proficiency of the individual soldier.

Captain O'Brien, Lieutenant Ellis, Lieutenant Nelson and sixty-three enlisted men departed Port Allen, Kauai for Camp Hood, Texas on 22 March to be training cadre.



The Institute of Heraldry (TIOH) approved the distinctive unit insignia (DUI) for the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion on 27 February 1943. The colors were those of the Tank Destroy Force consisting of a black shield, outlined in yellow, charged with a rampant yellow panther. The panther's head is red, detached, and spitting yellow fire. Below the shield is the motto "Igne et Ferris Vicimus" (We Conquered By Fire and Sword) in red on a decorative yellow scroll. The panther's severed head symbolizes the destruction caused by the unit.



Change 15, AR 600-35, dated 13 March 1943, added the insignia for Tank Destroyer Forces. This change specified the design to be an 75-mm gun, motor carriage M3, in gold color metal". This insignia was rescinded on 28 November 1944.

The moving target enabled the battalion to develop proficiency when the battalion was issued the M-10 Tank Destroyer in June 1943. This Tank Destroyer vehicle was built on the chassis of the M4 Sherman tank. Its primary

armament was the 3-inch M7 Gun mounted in an open turret for maximum visibility for locating enemy tanks. It carried 54 rounds that could be Armor Piercing (AP) or High Explosive (HP). The battalion used mainly High Explosive rounds against the Japanese in the jungles and caves. The vehicle also had a .50 caliber M2 machine gun mounted on the rear of the turret.



M-10 Tank Destroyer

The battalion was placed under T/O & E 18-35 on 30 September 1943 changing its main weapon to the 3 inch Towed Gun. This order disbanded Reconnaissance Company, and all personnel from this company were transferred to Headquarters Company and Companies A and B.

Towards the end of the stay on Kauai Island, the 640th's training was brought to a climax with an official War Department problem evaluation to test the organization's combat efficiency from 3 October to 2 November 1943. The 40th Division Commander, Major General Rapp Brush, observed the conduct of the problem, and umpires from the Division rated the battalion's performance. The main emphasis of the problem was to have tank destroyers respond to supposed enemy tanks making a landing on the island and to take action to destroy them. The umpires submitted a rating of "Very Satisfactory" for their performance during the problem.

Company C was released from the Maui Island District Command and moved to Fort Hasse, Oahu on 5 November 1943. The battalion, minus Company C, moved from Kauai to Fort Hasse, Oahu on 7 November 1943 where Company C joined the battalion. The battalion then proceeded twenty-five miles to the Hawaiian Department Unit Jungle Training School for eight days of extensive and grueling jungle training. Upon returning to Fort Hasse, they received the 3 inch Towed Guns with split rails with half-track prime movers.



This photograph of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion Headquarters most likely was taken in Hawaii between February and December 1943. The sign shows the Tank Destroyer shoulder sleeve insignia and the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion the distinctive unit insignia.

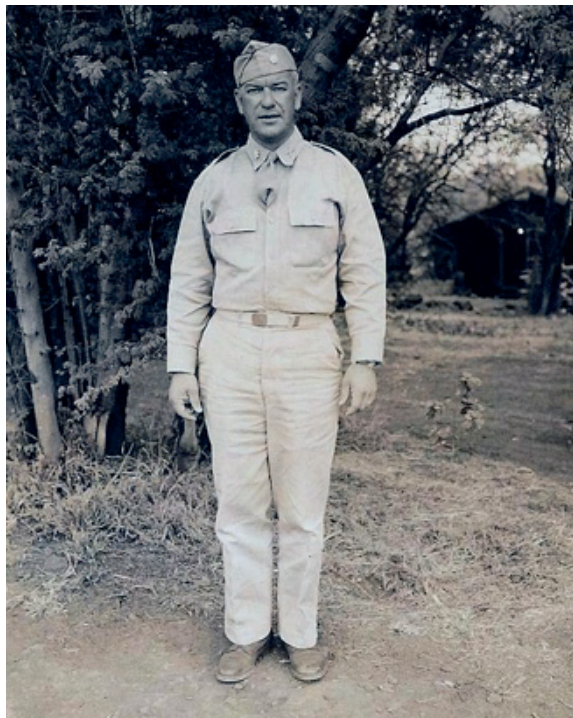
On 28 November 1943, Lieutenant Colonel Aylesworth was relieved of Command of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion and Colonel Ralph E. Merritt, ex-chief of staff of the 40th Division Artillery, assumed temporary command of the

battalion. LTC Aylesworth would retire in 1952 at the rank of Colonel. He died in 1966 in San Francisco and is buried in Spring Lake Cemetery, Aurora, Illinois.

During the first three days of December, the battalion went through amphibious training in separate groups, each group participating in a complete operation over a period of four days.

On December, the battalion departed Fort Hasse and convoyed to Schoffield Barracks to participate in review of the 40th Infantry Division by Lieutenant General Robert C. Richardson Jr., Commanding General of the Central Pacific Theater, to celebrate Pearl Harbor Day.

On 16 December 1943, Lieutenant Colonel Leslie Hollingsworth Cornaby assumed command of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion.



Lieutenant Colonel Cornaby was from Spanish Fork, Utah. He was inducted into Federal service in 1941 as a Captain and commander of Battery C, 222nd Field Artillery (Utah Army National Guard). The 222nd Field Artillery was inducted into Federal Service on 3 March of 1941 at Salt Lake City, Utah and sent to Camp San Luis Obispo, California for training. On 31 July 1941, he was promoted to the rank of Major and assigned as S-3, operations officer of 1st Battalion, 222nd Field Artillery Regiment. On 9 December

1941, 1st Battalion moved from Camp San Luis Obispo to Escondido, California. At the time, a Japanese attack on the California coast was thought to be imminent, and the battalion was charged with defending a portion of the coast against the expected invasion. In May 1942, the battalion was transferred to Fort Lewis, Washington to complete training prior to being sent overseas to the Pacific Theater. In June 1942, Major Cornaby reported to the field officers' training course at the Artillery School, Fort Sill, Oklahoma. In August 1942, he completed his assignment at Fort Sill and joined his battalion, which had moved from Fort Lewis to Camp Stoneman, California, in preparation for embarkation. Upon arrival in Hawaii, Major Cornaby was assigned to the newly formed 1st Battalion, 225th Field Artillery Regiment equipped with British 75mm guns as executive officer. In March 1943, Major Cornaby was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel and assigned as commander of the battalion. In December of 1943, Lieutenant Colonel Cornaby left the 225th and assumed command of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, also in Hawaii.

Between December 1943 and January 1944, the units of the 40th Infantry Division moved from Oahu to Guadalcanal. The 640th TD Battalion embarked from Honolulu on 20 January 1944 arriving in Guadalcanal on 5 February 1944, joining General MacArthur's Southwest Pacific Command. By this time, Guadalcanal was secured from Japanese attacks, but living conditions on the island were miserable with terrific rains causing flooding and muddying soil everywhere. It was difficult to supply the units due to heavy rains flooding the roads. In addition, several soldiers became infected with malaria. Training during this period was necessarily sporadic.

With improved weather, the division went into increased training preparing for operation "FORE-ARM". This operation would have had the 40th Division as part of the 1st Marine Amphibious Corps, which was to land on New Ireland and take Kavieng, site of one of the main Japanese airfields in the South Pacific. The operation included a diversionary strike by the 160th Infantry at Lossuk Bay in advance of the main effort at the northwest end of the island. The operation was ready to implement when word was received that Negros Island had been taken and its airfield would be used to cut off the Japanese on Ireland Island.

Information obtained later indicated that operation "FORE-ARM" would have been very costly, and the 160th would in all probability have found itself at Lossuk Bay in a situation similar to that horror encountered by the Marines at Tarawa. Morale took a nosedive with the cancellation of the operation and the disappointment of not going into action against the Japanese. It was quite a shock to have everything called off on the eve of departure and unload the ships.

Spirits lifted a few weeks later when orders came to move and relieve the 1st Marine Division at Cape Gloucester on the island of New Britain. The advance elements of the 40th Division left early in April, and the Division convoy sailed for Borgen Bay, New Britain on 24 April. The orders to prepare for movement had been given to 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion on the 20 of April and embarked from Guadalcanal aboard the USS President Adams on 30 April, landing at Cape Gloucester, New Britain on 3 May 1944. The period from 4 to 13 May was spent in organizing, setting up and clearing the bivouac areas. The battalion commenced thirty hour training weeks and for the first time, firing of crew served weapons was conducted. All companies conducted hikes in the order of jungle patrols. Classes were conducted in indirect firing and operation of the fire direct center. Indirect firing with service ammunition was conducted as well as direct firing. Through a series of command inspections, a high state of maintenance of individual equipment and materiel was attained.

The 40th Division became the major element of the "BACKHANDER" task force with the 185th Infantry Regiment located at Talasea on the northern end of the island, 108th Infantry Regiment on the southern end of the island, and the

160th Infantry Regiment in Cape Gloucester near the western end of the island. The Division Headquarters, all Division Special Troops and many attached units, including the 640th TD Battalion, were dispersed in the Cape Gloucester area.



Sergeant Major and First Sergeants of the 640th while stationed at Guadalcanal and attached to the 40th Infantry Division. Shown L to R is SGM Lawrence E. Puffpaff of Dundee, Illinois; 1st SGT George A. Kretik, of Los Angeles, California; 1st SGT Howard D. Knight of Cedar City, Utah (Enlisted as a Private in Utah ARNG in 1941); 1st SGT Valoran W. Samuelson of Salt Lake City, Utah (Enlisted as a Private in Utah ARNG in 1941); 1st SGT Wilbert A. Schulte of Darfur, Minnesota. Photograph dated 4-13-44. Signal Corps Photo #161-44-2387

Company A of the 640th Tank Destroyer with one platoon of the Reconnaissance Company relocated to Talasea in support of the 185th Infantry on 11 July 1944.

The 40th Division troops saw enemy troops for the first time when patrols of the 185th Infantry clashed on several occasions with isolated, retreating groups of Japanese soldiers trying to make their way back to the Japanese held territory on the Gazelle Peninsula. The principal mission of the task force was the neutralization of the enemy on the island except for the Gazelle Peninsula. This campaign was essentially static in nature. The forces in the Cape Gloucester area

sweated out their eight months on New Britain with large ship loading details, daily training, and a diet lacking in fresh foods. Company A with the Recon platoon returned to the battalion on 5 September 1944.



640th Tank Destroyer Battalion staff at Guadalcanal L-R: 1st Lieutenant Rupert K. Alldup, of Atlanta, Texas; 1st Lieutenant Robert D. Partridge of Columbia, Missouri (He would become a Captain as commander of Reconnaissance Company); Captain Jesse D. Thompson of Lodi, California (He originally was the Antiaircraft and Antitank Officer in Headquarters Battery, 2nd Battalion, 143rd Field Artillery); Major Walter S. Lament, Executive Officer, Salt Lake City, Utah (He originally was Commander of Battery D, 145th Field Artillery at the rank of Captain); Lieutenant Colonel Leslie H. Cornaby, Battalion Commander; Major Frank J. Dalley, S-3, of Cedar City, Utah (originally assigned to Headquarters Battery, 2nd Battalion, 222nd Artillery as a First Lieutenant); Captain Joseph S. Emery, S-2 of Los Angeles, California; Captain Alex S. Hartman, Medical Officer; Captain Charles F. Beckman, Dental Officer, Wantagh, New York. Photograph dated 4-12-44. Signal Corps Photo #161-44-2393

On 18 October 1944, the T/O & E of the 640th Tank Destroyer was changed back to the 18-25 version again authorizing the M-10 Tank Destroyer tracked vehicle and reactivating the Reconnaissance Company. The first M-10s along with M-8 and M-20 armored cars arrived on 27 October. Work checking, cleaning and maintenance of the newly arrived equipment commenced, along with the training in the use of them.

On 19 October 1944, the Australian 1st Division relieved the 185th Infantry, and in the first week of November the 108th Infantry was also moved into the Cape Gloucester area.

Throughout the month of November and the early part of December, the division practiced amphibious landings. New equipment and supplies were issued in preparation for their next assault landing at Lingayen Gulf, Luzon. This was the opening of the M-1 operation to free the Philippines's largest island of Luzon from the grip of the Japanese.

At the start of the M-1 operation, the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was assigned to XIV Corps, Sixth Army, but attached to the 40th Infantry Division. On 7 and 8 December, Headquarters and Headquarters Company was loaded on an Attack Transport (ATA) while the rest of the battalion was loaded on Landing Ships Medium (LSM's) and Landing Ships Tank (LST's). Individual platoons were loaded on separate landing ships to eliminate the danger of losing too much equipment if a ship was lost at sea. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion sailed with the 40th Division from Borgen Bay, New Britain on 9 December 1944, and arrived at Manus Island. The original target date for landing on Luzon was approximately 20 December, but for strategic reasons it was delayed. Taking advantage of the additional time available, a rehearsal of the landing was made at Lae, New Guinea, between 14 and 22 December, and difficulties were ironed out after which all ships returned to Manus Island. On 27 December the convoy departed Manus Island following a course through Surigao Straits, thence along the western shore of Panay and Mindoro, headed for Luzon.

In preparation for the amphibious landings, the Third Fleet struck its first blows in support of the Lingayen operation on 3 January 1945 in the Formosa and Nansei Shoto regions. Bad weather hampered most of the carrier strikes, but moderate successes were achieved against the enemy's airfields and harbor shipping. On 6 January, the Third Fleet moved back into position to begin its neutralization strikes against Japanese installations on Luzon, preparatory to the imminent Sixth Army landings. It was fairly certain that the Japanese would throw their remaining air power in the Philippines against General MacArthur's Luzon invasion forces, and it was also anticipated that the major portion of their air effort

would consist of the suicide technique so effectively introduced at Leyte. Both these expectations were soon realized. The passage of the advance echelons of the bombardment and fire support ships of the task force from Leyte to Lingayen Gulf was marked by persistent and damaging Kamikaze attacks. At least sixteen vessels were struck during the course of the day resulting in extensive casualties, both to ships and personnel. So determined and damaging were the Japanese attacks that a bombardment of the beachhead areas was impossible that day.

Bad weather had minimized the effectiveness of the air attacks by the Fifth Air Force and the Third Fleet thrusting the brunt of the air defense mission on the escort carrier planes. An attempt had been made by the Third Fleet to maintain a continuous air patrol over all enemy airstrips during 6 January, but a solid overcast prevented the blanketing of the more northerly areas. Escort carriers of the Seventh Fleet did their best to protect the accompanying warships, but a resourceful and skillful enemy who had improved his tactics greatly since the days of Leyte Gulf met their efforts. The Japanese pilots were now relatively well trained and their deception measures excellent. As a result of the heavy air opposition by the Japanese, Admiral Kinkaid requested that the Third Fleet repeat and intensify its strikes against Luzon on 7 January. The next day enemy air attacks into the Lingayen Gulf area began to diminish sharply, indicating that his plane strength was nearing exhaustion. The few remaining suicide bombers now appeared to be coming from the northwest. To eliminate this potential threat, General MacArthur asked the China-based XX Bomber Command to shift its main effort to the southern part of the island.

To insure adequate protection for the assault troops, General MacArthur requested Admiral Nimitz to retain in Luzon waters a reasonably large portion of the bombardment and fire support vessels temporarily assigned to the Seventh Fleet. By the 7 and 8 January, the Lingayen beach areas had been thoroughly pulverized with naval gunfire.

On the 9th they stood by, ready to deliver call-fire. Initial intelligence from photographs and numerous guerrilla reports indicated the Japanese had fortified the shores along the Gulf. The Japanese actually had withdrawn from the beach areas. The work of minesweepers, operating in close conjunction with the bombardment and fire support units, was highly successful. The entry plan for Task Forces 78 and 79, transporting I and XIV Corps respectively, was so well coordinated that the four attack groups, one for each division participating in the assault, were in position off their designated beaches almost simultaneously along a front of twelve miles. I Corps, consisting of the 6th and 43rd Divisions, landed on the left flank near San Fabian. XIV Corps, made up of the 37th and 40th Divisions, went ashore on the right in front of Lingayen and Dagupan towns. The scheduled landing hour

was 0930 and by 0940 all landing waves had hit the beach. Initial opposition on the beaches was limited to mortar fire from the hills in the San Fabian region which damaged some of the landing craft. By late afternoon, the four division commanders had assumed control ashore.



There had been no damage to the ships transporting the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion; however, 1st Platoon of the Reconnaissance Company suffered two casualties aboard USS LST 272 due to wounds sustained during an air attack in Lingayen Gulf. Sergeant George Schaedler sustained shrapnel wounds about the legs and Private First Class Elmo A. Caresani sustained flesh wounds in the neck. They must have survived from their wounds because no record of their death can be found.

The battalion had serious problems when it landed in Luzon at Lingayen Beach. First, at one end of the landing beach, LST's and LSM's were not able to make a shallow enough landing (less than three feet) for the M8 Light Armored Cars, M-10 Tank Destroyers and general purpose vehicles, requiring the equipment to be towed through six feet of salt water. Even though the vehicles had been waterproofed, many of the vehicles were inoperable for several days. The second problem was that each of the three Tank Destroyer Companies had been attached to an Infantry Regiment of the Division, making those Infantry Regiments responsible for the loading, movement, and supply of the companies. The concept was to have the Tank Destroyer companies obtain all their supply requirements (rations, ammunition and repair parts) from the Infantry Regiment they were

supporting. The Infantry commanders failed to realize the loading or supply problems associated with armored units. Vital vehicles and supplies the Tank Destroyer units required for the performance of their mission were left behind. After the landing the Infantry Regiments found they were unable to support the companies and it fell on the 640th TD Battalion S-4 section to attempt to supply the widely scattered companies in each of the Infantry Regiment areas. As the Infantry Regiments had been responsible for supply of the companies, most of the 640th TD Battalion's supply vehicles had been left in the rear echelon. This made it impossible to properly supply the companies. The battalion's supply trucks failed to arrive for sixty days.

During 9 to 30 January 1945, the battalion continued to be attached to the 40th Infantry Division in the Capas area. As no threat of an enemy armored attack developed, each of the Tank Destroyer Companies remained attached to an Infantry Regiment of the Division providing direct fire support to the ground troops. The Tank Destroyers were often used against Japanese artillery, pillboxes, caves and machine gun emplacements with the vehicle's 3-inch gun having very effective results. The battalion's after action report shows this support was provided without casualties until the 29th of January when Company B was on a mission in the Bamban area of Luzon providing direct support to the 160th Infantry Regiment. On that date, at least three vehicles ran over land mines at 1500 hours. The explosions killed First Lieutenant Joseph G. Carr from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Also, Corporal Homer A. Rogers, Technician 5 William J. DeCavele, Private First Class Johnnie H. Brandon and Private Fred W. Buhringer were wounded. Sergeant Wilfred G. Resare and Technician 4 Frank Conrad were slightly injured. Lieutenant Carr is buried at Beverly National Cemetery in Beverly, New Jersey.

There were times the M-10 Tank Destroyer was misused by the Infantry commanders, with the armored vehicles sent forward fighting in the jungle of enemy-held territory without infantry protection from enemy ground troops. From this experience the 640th TD Battalion improvised and mounted a .30 caliber machine gun on the turret immediately in front of the gun commander where it could be employed against foot troops or to mark targets using tracer ammunition. With the .50 caliber M2 machine gun mounted on the rear of the turret and .30 Caliber machine gun in the front, the crew was to able to provide all around protection of the vehicle. There was one division that the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was attached to, while on Luzon, that understood armored vehicles must be protected by infantry troops. The 640th Tank Destroyer after action report states the 640th Tank Destroyer units received excellent cooperation from the 1st Cavalry Division while working in areas where enemy foot troops and land mines

were a constant threat to the Destroyers. The 1st Cavalry Division allotted friendly foot troops for on-the-ground protection plus a squad from the Engineers Squadron for mine removal to the Tank Destroyer units during all combat operations.

The Infantry Regiment commanders of the 40th Infantry Division also didn't understand that armored vehicles require regular maintenance to stay at even a minimum operational condition if they are expected to repeatedly fight on the front line for lengthy periods. They kept the Tank Destroyers on the line for days at a time making it impossible for vehicle crews to perform proper maintenance of the M-10's.

Upon landing in Luzon, the battalion's Reconnaissance Company became the primary unit to execute the 40th Infantry Division's reconnaissance missions under the direction of the Division G-2. The 1st Reconnaissance Platoon made the first reconnaissance inland on 10 January resulting in no enemy contact. The next day, the a majority of the company moved twelve miles inland to set up its bivouac area in Aguilar. They made a reconnaissance south towards Mangataren, making no contact with the enemy, then returned to Aguilar. On the 12th the supply section, maintenance section and 1st Reconnaissance Platoon joined the rest of the company in Aguilar. On 13 January, a reconnaissance again went to Mangataren, still making no contact with the enemy. Also on this date, Lieutenant Hernandez of the Philippine Scouts joined the company. On the 14th, the company was ordered not to make any reconnaissances further than Mangataren. Sergeant Aanold and Private Ashlock did made a foot reconnaissance east of Mangataren across the Agno River as far as Urbiztondo, where they made contact with the 148th Infantry Regiment of the 37th Infantry Division. These two men passed through Japanese-held territory and civilians in the area told them that at times they were within a few yards of the Japanese. The two men returned to the company without incident.

The company remained in the Aguilar bivouac area 15 through 17 January, performing maintenance on their vehicles. On the 18th the platoons left at 0800 hours to conduct reconnaissance to determine the best overland route from Aguilar to Camiling. All platoons returned around 1700 hours and reported that a cross-country route was not practical, that the highway was the best route even though all bridges would have to be by-passed. The 2nd Platoon during their reconnaissance in the foothills northwest of Mangataren had encountered several Japanese soldiers. The Japanese had been fired on, with two taken prisoner, one of whom was wounded. Both prisoners were then turned over to the S-2, 160th Infantry Regiment in Mangataren.

The next day the entire company moved 20 miles from Aguilar to Camiling. On 20 January, the company left Camiling for Mambulan at 0800 hours. Reaching

Mambulan, the supply and maintenance sections stopped while the rest of the company continued south with the City of Tarlac as their objective. At 1730 hours the supply and maintenance sections caught up with the rest of the company in San Juan De Mata. The Reconnaissance Platoons did reach the City of Tarlac just in time to see in the distance the last Japanese truck evacuating Tarlac to the south. The Japanese had left the City of Tarlac in ruins. At 1030 hours the next day the company left San Juan De Mata and moved to Tarlac where they bivouacked that night.

On 22 January the three Reconnaissance Platoons and the Pioneer Platoon left Tarlac at 0700 hours on a reconnaissance mission to the south reaching Capas at 1100 hours. On the southern outskirts of town they found the enemy and got into a firefight during which Lieutenant Lewis Kevan Corder and Sergeant Ellisen of 3rd Platoon, killed at least one Japanese soldier. The area infested with the enemy was sprayed profusely with machine gun, rifle, and 37mm canister fire. Most of the Japanese fled but some most likely were killed or wounded. The reconnaissance continued east to Concepcion where contact was made with the 37th Infantry Division Reconnaissance Company. The 640th reconnaissance troops turned southeast towards San Miguel and crossed the river with much difficulty at 2030 hours. It would have been impossible for the entire reconnaissance group to cross the river if the Pioneer Platoon hadn't had a halftrack with a winch. The supply and maintenance sections traveled using a different route and joined the rest of Reconnaissance Company in San Miguel. On 23 January the entire company moved from San Miguel to Concepcion without incident and established a command post (CP).

At 0900 hours a reconnaissance was performed by a majority of the company from Concepcion south towards Magalang. The reconnaissance reached the road junction just north of Magalang at 1700 hours. It was known that two hundred Japanese with seven tanks held Magalang. Artillery was requested but was out of range. The company advanced on the town from the north, east and west engaging the enemy in a twenty-minute fire fight north of the town, destroying two trucks and killing a Japanese officer and twenty-five enlisted men. Private John Wilson was seen bringing down three Japanese with his .30 caliber machine gun. The company received rifle, machine gun, 37mm and mortar fire from the Japanese but sustained no casualties. The company then withdrew to San Miguel, reorganized and proceeded to the command post in Concepcion.

On 24 January the company received the mission of determining if the enemy was still in Magalang, and if possible continue to Mexico (there is a town of Mexico in the Philippines) ten miles past Magalang. The company minus headquarters element departed the command post at 0900 hours. At San Roque the

company encountered and engaged a small Japanese force estimated to be thirty soldiers and a light tank. A Japanese machine gun nest was destroyed and an undetermined number of Japanese were killed. The 145th Infantry Regiment relieved the company of its defensive positions at about 1500 hours. The company returned to the command post with no casualties. At 1630 hours the company moved to the 640th TD Battalion command post at Dolores.

After a day of rest and maintenance, the Reconnaissance Company with a platoon of tanks from the 742nd Tank Battalion and a platoon of M-10 tank destroyers from Company B, 640th TD Battalion departed at 0800 hours on 26 January with the mission of conducting a reconnaissance in force at Camp Stotsenburg and Clark Field. They joined the 40th Reconnaissance Company and the 160th Infantry Regiment which had first encountered the Japanese defending the Clark Airfield complex three days earlier at Mabalacat Airfield, the most northeastern of the strips comprising Clark Air Center. Clark Airfield was a fifteen-mile area containing fifteen separate landing strips with various structures. The United States forces sent to take Clark Field were four infantry regiments of the 37th and 40th Infantry Divisions with reinforcing units. A Japanese force of 30,000 Army and Navy troops was deployed to defend and deny the use of the area as long as possible.

Upon arrival, the soldiers of the 640th TD Battalion observed many Japanese foot troops, artillery and machine gun installations on the hill north of Dolores in the Clark Field area. The Americans immediately received Japanese artillery fire and moved back under cover in a line along the Manila Railroad. The Americans called for an air strike and artillery fire on the Japanese positions. Lieutenant Corder directed the artillery fire from a Cub observation airplane. At 1600 hours the American force resumed their mission and received heavy artillery fire from Dolores and again withdrew to the vicinity of the Manila Railroad. Japanese rifle and machine gun fire were encountered throughout the day. Technician Fifth Class Sommers destroyed an enemy observation post with his 37mm gun. The Pioneer Platoon removed two improvised mines near Runway Number 1, North Clark Field.

Several Japanese supply dumps and documents were captured which were turned over to Air Corps Intelligence. The captured Japanese documents stated that there was a small-mechanized force operating well in advance of the U. S. Infantry. In the ten-day battle to take Clark Field, the United States forces lost roughly 150 men killed and 600 wounded.

At some point early in this campaign, the three 81mm mortars of the battalion normally assigned one to each Tank Destroyer Company were placed in the Pioneer Platoon of the Reconnaissance Company and manned by the organic

personnel. This proved to be a good plan as the mortars were used frequently. Also a M-3 Half-Track Personnel Carrier was substituted for the authorized 1½ ton 6X6 Truck in the Pioneer Platoon of the Reconnaissance Company to provide armor protection for the personnel. The winch of the half-track enabled the entire company to make crossings of streams otherwise impossible to ford.

On 27 January 1945, Private First Class Edward F. Fleming from New Jersey and a member of Company A died of Encephalitis. He is buried in the Manila American Cemetery and Memorial.

On 31 January, XIV Corps started the process of dividing the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion into segments as small as platoons with assignments to two or three divisions at a time covering an extremely large area. Later during this campaign, the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion would be attached to the divisions under three different Corps as needed in company and platoon-sized units. Often the assignments of the units would change on a daily basis, moving to different locations. This created several problems. The spread of the battalion units over great distances made it difficult for the battalion headquarters to communicate with the rest of battalion, especially with the Tank Destroyer platoons since they lacked a radio with long range capabilities. At times even the Tank Company's radios lacked the necessary range. Not only did the battalion headquarters often not know the requirements of its units, the great distances made it difficult to supply ammunition and to provide necessary maintenance support. Often the companies and platoons were so far removed from the battalion that it was impossible to reach the units. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion especially had continuous communication problems when its units were attached to the 40th Infantry Division. There was, however, one division of all the divisions supported that understood the communication deficiency of a tank destroyer platoon or section working independently. The 640th Tank Destroyer after action report shows the units of the 1st Cavalry Division provided a radio and operator to their assigned tank destroyer platoons or sections.

On 31 January 1945, the battalion minus Company B reverted to XIV Corps and was attached to the 1st Cavalry Division. Company B remained with the 40th Infantry Division moving from Capas to Mamatitang where it provided direct fire support to the 160th Infantry, 108th Infantry and 185th Infantry during their advances.

The elements of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion attached to the 1st Cavalry Division left Capas on 1 February and arrived at Mayapyap on 2 February where the 640th TD Battalion was attached to the 12th Cavalry Regiment. The battalion was given the mission of protecting the north and east end of the division and reconnoitering the area from Mayaoyap to Cabu. Company A established a

roadblock to the north, while Company C established a roadblock on the east. Second Platoon of the Reconnaissance Company was attached to Company A to aid with their roadblock. The Reconnaissance Company minus 2nd Platoon was assigned the mission of reconnoitering the area north and east of the Pampanga River. The company located and engaged the enemy in the vicinity of Bangad, capturing one Japanese soldier and killing four. Third Platoon lead by Second Lieutenant Lewis K. Corder was tasked with reconnoitering the area east of Bangad near the Cabanatuan Prison Camp. As Third Platoon advanced into this area it encountered and engaged approximately two hundred Japanese, killing as many as twenty-five of the enemy. The platoon then reconnoitered the airfield. Disengaging the enemy at 1830 hours, the platoon returned to the bivouac area at Mayapyap. Lieutenant Corder was wounded in the hand and arm during the firefight.

Cabanatuan Prison Camp was a complex of three separate camps and all were in shabby condition near Cebu Village a few miles northeast of Cabanatuan. It had become the largest American POW camp in the Far East consisting of 100 acres of land, mainly surrounded by a high barbed wire fence. Earlier in the war it contained 15,000 American prisoners from Bataan and Corregidor but in 1945 it only contained about five hundred prisoners as a result of the high death rate due to illnesses. The famous raid on Cabanatuan Prison Camp freeing five hundred and eleven Allied prisoners had been accomplished on 30 January by a reinforced company of the 6th Ranger Battalion, "the famous Alamo Scouts", and several hundred Filipino guerrillas.

On 3 February, the Reconnaissance Company was ordered to secure the Cabanatuan Prison Camp Number 1 and retrieve historical documents. Attached to the company was a platoon from the 12th Cavalry consisting of twenty-one men. First Platoon engaged the enemy at Bangad, killing two Japanese. The rest of the reconnaissance company was successful in capturing Camp Number 1 and locating the camp's records, which were turned over to the 12th Cavalry Regiment.

Captain Alexander S. Hartman, battalion surgeon, aided in the liberation of prisoners of war and saved medical records at the camp. Captain Hartman was born on 14 February 1908 in Russia and became an American citizen. He enlisted in the US Army on 13 June 1942 in Washington, D. C. Commissioned in the Medical Corps. He went on active duty at Fort Lewis, Washington on 18 July 1942 being assigned to the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, where he for one year and 10 months.

On February 4th, Lieutenant Corder was evacuated to a rear area for additional medical treatment. First Sergeant Knight replaced him, as Platoon Leader of 3rd Platoon and Staff Sergeant Mecham became acting first sergeant.

Until 10 February, the Reconnaissance Company sent daily patrols to the Cabu River, making contact with the enemy several times.

On 5 February, the battalion received orders to send Company A south to the 1st Cavalry Division located at Grace Park in Manila. It was attached to 2nd Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, upon arrival on 6 February.

On 8 February, the 640th TD Battalion minus Companies A and B along with the attachment of 85th Chemical Battalion minus Companies B and C were given the mission of guarding the bridges in the Cabanatuan area and maintaining contact with the 6th Infantry Division on the north.

On 9 February, Company A moved to Wack Wack Country Club in Manila where it was attached to 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division. From 9 to 15 February, the platoons of Company A provided direct fire support for 1st Brigade in the vicinity of Guadalupe. The principle targets were caves, artillery field pieces, and machine gun nest. 1st Platoon of Company A was sent to the junction of the Mariquina and Pasig River to cover that area and destroy any enemy troops attempting to escape along that route. They fired into caves and at an enemy observation post in towers in the town of Pasig with effective results with many enemy troops killed and some equipment destroyed. 1st Platoon remained in this general area with this assigned mission until 2 March. On the 11th of February, 2nd Section of 3rd Platoon was sent on a fire mission to the vicinity of Guadalupe where they destroyed an enemy observation post. 2nd Platoon was called out at 0730 hours on 13 February for a fire mission. At 1000 hours an enemy sniper shot and killed Private First Class Albert L. McCulley (He was from Colorado and is buried in the Manila American Cemetery and Memorial). The platoon completed its mission firing on caves and gun emplacements.

On 10 February, the 640th TD Battalion minus Companies A and B was relieved of its mission in the Cabanatuan area by the 112th Regimental Combat Team and ordered to move south to Manila. The movement took two days, arriving at Rosario Heights in Manila on 11 February at 1030 hours. Here the battalion passed to the control of the 1st Cavalry Division. During the period of 11 to 14 February, the Reconnaissance Company made daily security patrols on the road network east and north of the battalion bivouac area. During the rest of the operation, Headquarters and Headquarters Company remained in the Manila area. The principal duty performed was to maintain liaison between Company A, Reconnaissance Company and the 1st Cavalry Division. Supply and maintenance support continued to the companies although they were attached to other units.



Lieutenant Lewis Kevan Corder enlisted in the National Guard on 17 October 1937, at the age of 19. He was separated from the Guard on 28 June 1938 to permit his induction into the Army on 26 March 1942. He was at Fort Riley, KS from March through June. He was then assigned to the 692nd Tank Destroyer Battalion and stationed at Camp Gordon, GA until December when he was transferred to Camp Hood, TX. He quickly rose to the rank of Sergeant and was selected to attend O.C.S. (Officers Candidate School). He was commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant on 11 March 1943. He was temporarily assigned to the

Tank Destroyer Replacement Center before receiving his permanent transfer to the Reconnaissance Company of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion. After being wounded at Bangad, he returned to his unit but was again hospitalized in Leyte, on June 6, after contracting Malaria. On July 20, he was assigned to Letterman Hospital in San Francisco, California. He was then transferred to Schick General Hospital in Clinton, IA, and then Gardner General Hospital in Chicago, Illinois, for continued treatment of the disease. His road to recovery would then take him to Welch Convalescent Hospital, in Daytona Beach, FL, where he would meet his second wife, Virginia Donnell Sherman. Lewis left the service on September 21, 1945, at the rank of 1st Lieutenant. After leaving the service, Lewis worked as a truck driver and lived in Alton, IL. He reenlisted for the Korean conflict in February 1950, and was assigned to Company G, 7th Cavalry Regiment of the 1st Cavalry Division. In Korea, he earned the Combat Infantry Badge. He was fatally wounded on 13 August 1950, and died of his wounds on 15 August at the 8055th Evacuation Hospital near Waegwan, Korea. Lieutenant Corder was buried in Korea but was brought home and re-buried in Alton, Illinois.

On 12 February the 640th TD Battalion was ordered to send Company C to Dinalupihan to be passed to the control of the Commanding General of II Corps. Upon arrival the 2nd Platoon was attached to the 149th Infantry, 38th Infantry Division, to assault enemy fortified positions in the Zig-Zag Pass area. The 38th Division had been trying to take the Zig-Zag Pass area since 31 January. Prior to the Allied invasion of Luzon, the Japanese had decided to make a stand in the rugged Zambales Mountains at the northern base of the Bataan peninsula with the majority of their forces in the Bataan area, which the Americans named Zig Zag Pass. The Japanese had stored an abundance of supplies and ammunition in preparation for a long battle, but the main defensive lines were stretched thin, at 2,000 yards. Colonel Nagayoshi and his 39th Infantry Regiment intended to hold out indefinitely. Zig Zag Pass is surrounded by rough ground and very thick dense jungle. The main road, Route 7, twists violently through the pass following a line of least terrain resistance. The Japanese had honeycombed every hill and knoll in the area of Zig Zag with foxholes linked by tunnels or trenches. At particularly advantageous points they had constructed strong points centered on log or dirt pillboxes. All the defenses were well constructed and camouflaged, aided by the rich jungle foliage covering most positions. In effect, a small force could hold off an entire army from this position indefinitely.

The 38th Division's first attempt to clear Zig-Zag Pass was on 1 February when the 152nd Infantry Regiment ran into Japanese strong points at Horseshoe Bend. They suffered high casualties in two days of heavy fighting and confusion as to the location of the Japanese. When the offensive stalled, the 38th Division Commander relieved the 152nd's regimental commander. He then ordered the 34th Regimental Combat Team to resume the unsuccessful eastward offensive of the 152nd on Zig-Zag Pass. However, after six days of severe fighting, despite heavy supporting artillery barrages and napalm bombing runs by the Army Air Force, the 34th RCT sustained heavy casualties, and its offensive also bogged down. On 6 February the 152nd was directed to resume the attack on the Japanese right to the north of Route 7 while the 151st Regiment was sent to relieve the disengaging 34th RCT. But confusion and frustration reigned, and at day's end the 38th Division commander was relieved. His replacement was Brigadier General Chase who had been the commander of 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division.

On the day General Chase assumed command of the 38th Division, the 149th Infantry Regiment completed its eastward march north of Route 7 and linked up with XIV Corps. It then turned westward astride Route 7 to link up with the rest of the 38th Division. In tandem, the 151st and 152nd Regiments began making progress eastward through the pass. Gradually, the Japanese were pushed back and eventually overrun on 8 February. Three days later, on 11 February the 151st was withdrawn for another mission, while the 152nd continued the offensive.

On 14 February, 2nd Platoon of Company C, 640th TD Battalion entered the battle. One section of the Pioneer Platoon from the Reconnaissance Company was sent from Manila to Dinalupihan to join Company C. They assisted Company C in removing mines in their path of advance. The Tank Destroyers then attacked the enemy, pushing through Zig-Zag Pass, clearing the enemy positions. They encounter a lone Japanese medium tank and fired a Armor Piercing Capped round at the enemy tank however the round penetrated the rear of the Japanese tank, passed through it and exploded in the bank of dirt about 20 yards away. The Americans then fired a High Explosive round with a delay fuse at the Japanese tank penetrating it and exploding inside destroying the tank. They also destroyed 3 pillboxes, and 8 light aircraft type machine guns, while killing an undetermined number of enemy troops. The 149th Infantry then made contact with other elements of the 38th Infantry Division. By 14 February 1945, the 149th and 152nd Regiments were finally linked up.

In the 38th Infantry Division historical report of the M-7 Operation on Luzon reads, "The most spectacular patrols were conducted by Company C, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, who would dash across country in an M-10, the turret bristling with men carrying Tommy guns. Surprisingly enough they produced results." All totaled, the battle in Zig-Zag Pass cost the Japanese 2400 dead and 25 captured, with approximately 775 fleeing.

On 14 February, all three platoons of Company A were called out on fire missions in the Guadalupe area. First Platoon reported killing thirty of the enemy while results from the other two platoons are unknown.

Second and 3rd Platoons of Company A were committed to street fighting in the Harrison Park area of Manila at 1600 hours on 15 February. The enemy used Molotov Cocktails and "Lunge Mines" without success. Lunge Mines were suicide antitank mines on long wooden handles used by the Japanese at close quarters. The Japanese soldier would remove the safety pin and then lunge forward, striking the mine squarely against the tank, pushing the striker into the detonator, initiating the explosion. Also on this date, 1st Platoon of Company A killed twenty-five enemy personnel in the vicinity of Mariquina and Pasig River Junction.

On 16 February, the enemy shelled the battalion command post at Rosario Heights in Manila with a large caliber gun from 2000 to 2300 hours. There were no casualties. The next morning the battalion command post moved to RJ Calle de Espana.

On 17 February, the Reconnaissance Company (less 3rd Platoon) , second section of the Pioneer Platoon, and the Headquarters Section left the battalion bivouac area with a mission to locate and destroy the enemy. No contact was

made and the Reconnaissance Company (-) bivouacked at Polo Station near Malanday.

Also on 17 February, Company A minus 1st Platoon moved to the Malate District in the city of Manila where it remained until 2 March while 2nd and 3rd Platoons of Company A were employed to provide direct fire support to elements of 1st Brigade, 1st Cavalry Division, against caves, pillboxes and concrete buildings. Many Japanese attempting to advance towards the platoons or escape from the buildings were killed by the machine guns mounted on the M-10 tank destroyers and M-20 armored cars.

The Reconnaissance Company was attached to the 1st Squadron, 112th Cavalry in the vicinity of Santa Maria on the 18th of February. 1st Platoon made a reconnaissance from Santa Maria to San Vicente and Hot Corner and received artillery fire from the enemy. The Reconnaissance Company minus 1st Platoon conducted a reconnaissance mission to contact and destroy enemy reported to be in the vicinity of Prensa. In the process of conducting this mission, the company found and rescued forty-six enlisted men and one officer of Company B of the 1279th Aviation Engineer Battalion that had been cut off by the enemy.

Private First Class Hugo Ruede, driver; and Private First Class Earl C. Wrights, gunner; in a machine gun-carrying jeep were following an armored car when they made contact with an enemy force of about one hundred and fifty (150) at 1700 hours. Both vehicles were engulfed by heavy crossfires from the enemy. The armored car was disabled with the vehicle commander and 2nd Platoon Leader First Lieutenant Rupert Kerbow Allsup (from Texas) was shot in the back of the head by a sniper and Sergeant Stanley C. Aamold (from Montana) was wounded in the chest by enemy machine gun fire. PFC Wrights in the jeep was also wounded. PFC Ruede drove his vehicle forward, took charge of the situation, and brought fire to bear against the enemy, thereby enabling the armored car to withdraw. PFC Wrights, although injured, assisted PFC Ruede feeding ammunition into the machine gun, and they poured more than 2000 rounds into the enemy, silencing one of the Japanese guns. Their jeep was riddled from one end to the other. Their machine gun became so hot that it fired automatically.

When their ammunition was nearly gone, PFC Ruede ordered PFC Wrights back to safety. He then sighted the gun on a persistent enemy position, locked the cradle, inserted the last belt of cartridges, and retired leaving the gun still firing. The rest of the Reconnaissance Company was also vigorously engaging the enemy with heavy fires, keeping the enemy held down, and allowing the engineers to withdraw. The Reconnaissance Company disengaged from the battle at 1930 hours and returned to Santa Maria. For this action, PFC Ruede was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross (U.S. Forces-Pacific, General Orders No. 54 dated

1945) and PFC Wrights was awarded the Silver Star (1st Cavalry Division, General Orders No. 43 dated 1945). The company lost the ¼ ton truck with a radio, .30 caliber machine gun, rocket launcher, M-1 rifle, two carbine rifles, a pair of binoculars and the battalion's signal operating instructions (SOI). The enemy then moved in and captured the radio, .30 caliber machine gun, rocket launcher and small arms from the ¼ ton. The Reconnaissance Company destroyed the vehicle two hours later with 37mm fire. At least fourteen Japanese were killed but the total number killed was much higher. 1LT Allsup and SGT Aamold were taken to the 23rd Field Hospital, where SGT Aamold died the next day (He is buried in the Manila American Cemetery and Memorial). 1LT Allsup was evacuated to the 21st Field Hospital in very bad condition awaiting evacuation to the States. He died on 20 February and was buried in Section O, Site 92 in the Fort Sam Houston National Cemetery.

Also on this date, the rear echelon of the Reconnaissance Company in the battalion bivouac at Rosario Heights in Manila was fired upon for eight hours by enemy artillery. One soldier was wounded from shrapnel. The Reconnaissance Company was relieved of this mission with the 112th Cavalry on 19 February and returned to battalion control.

Also on 18 February, Company C moved to Balanga and was attached to the 149th Infantry. On the same day they were relieved from attachment to the 149th Infantry and attached to II Corps. The section of the Pioneer Platoon that had been attached to Company C left Dinalupihan to rejoin the Reconnaissance Company.

The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of Company A were called out at 0800 hours on 19 February for a fire mission. During the execution of the mission, Sergeant Leslie A. Davidson was killed and two others wounded by an enemy sniper at 1800 hours.

On 20 February the 3rd Platoon of Company C was attached to the 1st Infantry Regiment. The 1st Platoon was given the mission of establishing a roadblock at a road junction.

On the 22nd of February, 1st and 3rd Platoon reverted to Company C control. The next day 1st Platoon of Company C was attached to the 149th Infantry for tactical support. Reconnaissance Company was attached to the 302nd Cavalry Reconnaissance Troop and moved to Fort McKinley. Here 1st and 2nd Platoons were assigned the mission of patrolling the McKinley area, destroying any enemy encountered. The 3rd Reconnaissance Platoon and the Pioneer Platoon moved to Angono and were assigned the mission of patrolling the highway and adjacent area.

On the night of 24 February, approximately fifty Japanese attempted a Banzai attack on Pioneer and 3rd Platoons of the Reconnaissance Company at Fort

McKinley. Pioneer Platoon sighted the first Japanese soldiers about 60 feet from the perimeter, who immediately engaged the enemy with .50 caliber machine guns and small arms. The fight lasted 30 minutes during which time the enemy threw hand grenades and fired knee mortars inside the perimeter. After Pioneer's initial response, the Americans returned fire with 37mm canisters (this round was filled with shrapnel for close quarters fighting against mass infantry with the effect of a shot gun) and 81mm Mortars repulsing the attack with twenty-six Japanese being killed. The remaining Japanese withdrew to the hills. Lieutenant Remington and PFC Williams were slightly wounded by shrapnel from enemy fire.

On 24 February Company C minus 1st Platoon moved to Hermosa. The next day 1st Platoon rejoined the company. While in this area, the company was assigned reconnaissance and patrol missions on the road network around Hermosa. Also on the 24th, Private First Class Robert L. Gourley of Company A was killed and four other enlisted men were wounded as a result of enemy sniper and machine gun fire. He is buried in Alaska Cemetery, Alaska, Michigan.

In the Manila American Cemetery and Memorial, there is a Private First Class Edward F. Fleming of the 640th Tank Destroyer that died 27 February 1945. He was not found in the battalion's after action report.

On the 3rd of March Company B was attached to the 43rd Infantry Division and on the 6th of March the company was released from XIV Corps and attached to XI Corps, but remained with the 43rd Infantry Division.

Also on 3 March, Reconnaissance Company's 1st and 2nd Platoons left Fort McKinley moving to Angono where they joined the rest of their company and reverted to battalion control. Reconnaissance Company, with one platoon of Company A and ninety-seven guerrillas attached, was given the mission of protecting the 1st Cavalry Division's right flank. This mission continued until 12 March with one minor contact at which time the Reconnaissance Company moved to the battalion bivouac area in the vicinity of Wack Wack Country Club, Manila.

On 7 March Company C was attached to 149th Infantry Regiment of the 38th Infantry Division. The company left Hermosa in Bataan and moved a distance of 42 miles to the Fort Stotsenburg area. Upon arrival, 2nd Platoon was assigned the mission of supporting mopping up operations of the 149th Infantry. This mission continued until 13 March.

On 10 March Company B passed to the control of the 38th Infantry Division.

The 2nd Platoon of Company C supported 3rd Battalion, 149th Infantry Regiment in mopping up operations on 11 March. This support continued the next day at Sugar Loaf Mountain, where the platoon killed six of the enemy and destroyed a mortar position with gunfire from their M-10 Tank Destroyers. On 13

March, 2nd Platoon spearheaded another drive on Sugar Loaf Mountain. Several caves and gun positions were attacked with the Tank Destroyer's 3-inch guns resulting in three caves completely destroyed. While on a patrol with the infantry, tank destroyer commander Sergeant James C. Tice and driver Technician Fourth Class Newell Clint Wright were caught in a mine explosion as they were passing a cave. Shell fragments caused SGT Tice to be slightly wounded while Tech 4 Wright was seriously wounded and died later at a portable surgical hospital. Tech 4 Wright had joined the Utah Army National Guard in 1940 in Pleasant Grove, Utah. He had married just before he went overseas with his unit and his wife had their daughter in April of 1943. He is buried in Pleasant Grove City Cemetery, Utah. Company C was relieved of assignment with the 149th Infantry and reverted to battalion control on 18 March.

On the 19th of March, all units reverted back to battalion control and were ordered to assemble for staging at the vicinity of Wack Wack Country Club, Manila, by 2400 hours. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was officially relieved of its combat missions of the M1 operation on 20 March 1945 with all its elements assembling at the Wack Wack Country Club.

From 20 to 30 March 1945, the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion prepared for its next combat mission. The vehicles of the battalion were badly in need of maintenance since the battalion had been in continuous combat for sixty-nine days under conditions where it was extremely difficult to perform even the minimum maintenance necessary to keep armored vehicles operating. It was difficult to obtain the parts necessary to put the armored vehicles back in combat readiness condition. They were able to replace track on seventy percent of the M10 Tank Destroyers. When the battalion left Luzon it had no spare parts for the M10 Tank Destroyers and the armored cars. All possible efforts were made to obtain these before departing Manila on 1 April for Mindoro, but Ordnance personnel were unable to fill the requisitions.

Since landing in Luzon on 9 January, the battalion in platoon and company size elements had been in combat nearly every day, seeking and destroying the enemy in thirty caves, forty-seven pillboxes, three bunkers, and five ammunition dumps. The report shows they even destroyed a Japanese Sampan (Japanese wooden boat). During this campaign the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion had killed at least five hundred but it most likely killed over seven hundred and fifty of the enemy. It took five Japanese as prisoners of war.

The battalion had seven of its personnel killed in action and forty-two wounded in action. The following is a list of the damaged or lost equipment the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion had sustained up to this point in the war:

- M-10 Tank Destroyer with all its equipment lost in the Agno River.
- 2 each Tank Destroyers damaged by enemy land mines, one had been made serviceable and the other still in need of repair.
- M-20 Armored Utility Car destroyed by enemy land mine. All equipment was saved.
- 1 each $\frac{1}{4}$ Truck destroyed by enemy action. All equipment lost.
- 1 each $1\frac{1}{2}$ Truck destroyed by enemy landmine.
- Slight damage was inflicted on two more M-10 Tank Destroyers by Japanese Yard-stick mines.

Upon arrival at Mindoro in the Philippine Islands on 4 April 1945, the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was reassigned from 6th Army to the 8th Army. They were attached to the 24th Infantry Division for Operation Victory V (10 March-15 August 1945) against the Japanese on Mindanao Island in the southern part of the Philippine Archipelago. The battalion was able to proceed with necessary maintenance and resupply. More tracks were received and the replacement of track was 100% complete. Here, as before, many critical repair parts for the armored vehicles were not available

The battalion conducted driving school and test fired the 3-inch guns, 37mm guns, rocket launchers and machine guns. Just before leaving Luzon the battalion received the first issue of smoke shells for the 3-inch guns. Test firing was conducted with the new ammunition and it was found to be unsatisfactory for use. Apparently the charge for this shell was reduced causing the ranges to be erratic. Also the reduced charge often failed to open the automatic breech of the 3-inch M7 gun.

On 11 April 1945, Company C, one platoon of the Reconnaissance Company and the S-2 section from Headquarters were alerted to accompany the combat echelons of the 24th Division for the amphibious landing on Mindanao. The remainder of the battalion were designated as division reserves and remained at Mindoro to accompany the rear echelon of the 24th Division to arrive at Mindanao on R plus 10 days.

The advanced echelon of the battalion arrived on Mindanao on 20 April and went into a bivouac area in Parang, Mindanao and was attached to X Corps. Then on 25 April it was relieved from X Corps and attached to the 31st Infantry Division. The advanced echelon was assigned the mission to defend the south half of the Parang perimeter. Guards consisting of six men each were placed on the

first four bridges south of the town of Parang. Two roadblocks were placed on roads south and east of Parang. Additionally, motorized patrols were established to patrol 3000 yards beyond each roadblock. The battalion set up in the bivouac area in Parang.

The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion (-) left Mindoro on 24 April 1945 in LSTs and arrived at Parang on 28 April. Upon arrival in Parang, the battalion was relieved from the 24th Division and attached to X Corps. The advanced echelon reverted to battalion control but continued the perimeter defense mission as assigned by the 31st Division. The battalion bivouacked at Parang.

On 1 May the entire battalion was assigned the security of the south Parang area. Guards were placed on and between the seven bridges over the two rivers in the area. Roadblocks and outposts were established.

On the 8th of May, Company B, with one reconnaissance platoon and the battalion's S-2 section attached, left Parang for the Davao area traveling by land and water. The remainder of the battalion continued with security of the area south of Parang.

Davao City was the last major Philippine city still under Japanese control. When the 24th Infantry Division entered the city on 3 May, there was little Japanese opposition. The Japanese had destroyed the city the best they could and had withdrawn inland. The 24th Division's battle with the Japanese outside Davao was a totally different story. A 24th Division historian wrote: "The soldiers of the 24th Infantry considered the post-Davao operations to be the hardest, bitterest and, most exhausting battle of the ten island campaigns. In addition to the tenacious defense put up by the Japanese, another punishing aspect of the subsequent combat was the extensive fields of abaca. To the foot soldiers fighting in the Davao province, the word abaca was synonymous with hell. Countless acres around Davao are covered with these thick-stemmed plants, fifteen to twenty feet high; the plants grow as closely together as sugar cane, and their long, lush, green leaves are interwoven in a welter of green so dense that a strong man must fight with the whole weight of his body for each foot of progress. In the abaca fields, visibility was rarely more than ten feet. No breeze ever reached through the gloomy expanse of green, and more men - both American and Japanese - fell prostrate from the overpowering heat than bullets. The common way for scouts to locate an enemy position in abaca fighting was to advance until they received machine gun fire at a range of three to five yards. For the next two months, in such an environment, the 24th Division fought the Japanese. While the infantry sought out the Japanese defenses, platoons and squads worked through the abaca and surrounding jungle to seek out enemy bunkers and spider holes.

The Company B with attachments arrived at Talomo south of Davao City at 1500 hours on 10 May and was attached to the 24th Infantry Division. 1st Platoon of Company B was attached to 1st Battalion, 34th Infantry Regiment on 12 May, successfully giving direct fire support for the advance of the infantry in the vicinity of Bahgal against pillboxes, caves and machine gun nests. Third Platoon was attached to the 1st Battalion, 34th Infantry on the 13th of May, providing the same type of support. A Japanese motor shell wounded Technician 5 Lawrence Clairmont of Company B on 14 May 1945. He died the next day and is buried in Saint Mary Cemetery, Missoula, Montana.

On 16 May, two platoons of the Reconnaissance Company were attached to the 162nd Infantry Regiment and moved to Digos City to be used on road patrols. One platoon patrolled from Digos to Talomo and the other patrolled from Digos to Fort Picket with no contact with the enemy.

On 23 May 1945, Private Willard L. Hunt of Headquarters Company was accidentally killed when a tractor ran over him. He is buried in the Odd Fellows Cemetery, McLeansboro, Illinois.

The battalion (-) was relieved of its security mission in Parang on 23 May and on 25 May moved to Talomo. Upon arrival the battalion was attached to the 24th Infantry Division, and Company B reverted to battalion control. From 26 to 30 May the only elements of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion active were the two reconnaissance platoons and one platoon of Company B with a reconnaissance platoon attached. The Tank Destroyer platoon with the a reconnaissance platoon gave direct fire support to the 21st Infantry Regiment in the area north of Bahgal until 30 May when they reverted to battalion control and returned to Talomo.

On 6 June the 3rd Platoon of Company A with a reconnaissance platoon attached were attached to the 19th Infantry Regiment and moved from Talomo to Pahcan by LCMs. From 6 June 1945 until the close of Operation V-5 on 4 July 1945, the battalion furnished one Tank Destroyer platoon to each of the Infantry Regiments of the 24th Infantry Division for direct fire support. The two reconnaissance platoons continued routine road patrol.

On 30 June, all elements of the battalion, except the 1st and 2nd platoons of Reconnaissance Company, returned to the control of the battalion. The two reconnaissance platoons were attached to the 496th Antiaircraft Artillery Battalion for patrol and guard duty. 2nd reconnaissance platoon was released from attachment on 17 July and the 1st reconnaissance platoon was released from attachment to the 496th Antiaircraft Artillery Battalion and returned to the Reconnaissance Company on 26 July.

From 1 to 15 August, the entire battalion moved overland and by water with all its equipment to Del Monte, Mindanao. There, X Corps used them in

conjunction with Field Artillery groups that were gathering at Del Monte to put on a demonstration for Infantry units arriving from the European Theater. The purpose of these demonstrations was to prepare all units to work together during the upcoming landing operation on Japan.

From the 15th of August to the 1st of October, every effort was made to rebuild and train the battalion personnel also repairing tracked and wheeled vehicles and requisitioning needed new equipment. The battalion received orders on 20 August to be preparing to leave on 10 October for the occupation of Japan. A radiogram was received on 9 October stating that no tracked or half-tracked vehicles would be allowed on the roads in the section of the island of Japan, which this unit was scheduled to assist in occupying. Therefore, the 640th Tank Destroyer was taken off of the occupation list and 1 October all combat-tracked vehicles were turned in to Ordnance.

LTC Cornaby was returned to the United States for mustering out on 7 September 1945 where he is released from Federal service on 18 February 1946 and promoted to full colonel in the United States Army Reserve. Colonel Cornaby passed away on 27 February 1996 and was laid to rest in the Mount Angeles Memorial Park in Port Angeles, Washington.

Lieutenant Colonel Lynch assumed command of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion from 9 September to 19 October 1945. Captain Fletcher assumed command of the battalion from 20 to 23 October when Captain Cook (promoted to major shortly after) assumed command of the battalion on 23 October for the return to the United States.

Sometime in December 1945 the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion moves to Leyte, Philippines and placed under the control of Detachment #3, 32nd Brigade who examine all the battalion's records and make all arrangements for the overseas movement to the United States. The battalion boarded the USS LaSalle at 0900 hours on 27 December 1945. After an uneventful voyage the battalion landed at the Port of Debarkation at San Pedro, California. The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was inactivated on 13 January 1946 at Camp Anza, California.

The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was redesignated on 25 June 1946 as the 653rd Field Artillery Observation Battalion (Utah Army National Guard) with a modified sample of this insignia being approved by The Institute of Heraldry on 19 October 1951 for the 653rd Field Artillery Battalion (Utah Army National Guard).

A few years later the lineage and honors of Company A of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion would be passed on to a new tank battalion that would be formed in the California Mojave Desert.

640th TANK DESTROYER BATTALION HERALDRY AND HONORS

The 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion was credited with participation in the campaign of Bismarck Archipelago (15 December 1943 to 27 November 1944), Luzon (9 January to July 1945) and Southern Philippines (27 February to 4 July 1945) and authorized these campaign streamers for its organization flag.



The 640th Tank Destroyer was decorated with the Philippine Presidential Unit Citation (17 October 1944 to 4 July 1945) and was authorized to attached this streamer to its organization flag.



The history of the 40th Infantry Division published in 1946 lists the following awards for soldiers of 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion:

Soldier's Medal

Sergeant Braxton Rayfield	General Order dated 21 Oct 1944
Sergeant Grant R. Beagley	General Order dated 21 Oct 1944

Bronze Star Medal

1st Lieutenant Robert D. Partridge	General Order dated 30 Jan 1945
1st Lieutenant Francis J. Pokigo	General Order dated 7 Mar 1945
Captain John H. Ayers	General Order dated 2 Dec 1945
1st Lieutenant Arthur B. Carlson	General Order dated 2 Dec 1945
Captain Blaine H. Johnson	General Order dated 2 Dec 1945
1st Lieutenant Norman B. Schuey	General Order dated 2 Dec 1945

Purple Heart

PFC Milton E. Lewis	General Order dated 26 Jan 1945
Corporal Homer A. Rogers	General Order dated 31 Jan 1945
PFC Johnnie H. Brandon	General Order dated 13 Feb 1945
T5 William J. DeCavele	General Order dated 13 Feb 1945
T/4 Conrad Frank	General Order dated 13 Feb 1945
Sergeant Wilfred G. Resare	General Order dated 13 Feb 1945
PFC G. W. Stroub	General Order dated 13 Feb 1945

The history of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion published many years after the war lists the following soldiers of the battalion receiving awards as indicated. The history of the 40th Infantry Division published in 1946 lists additional soldiers of 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion receiving awards.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS

Pfc Hugo Ruede, 39023788	GO #54 Hq USAFFE, dtd 16 Jul 45
--------------------------	---------------------------------

SILVER STAR

S/Sgt Joseph E. Muiogue, 32183475	GO #131 Hq 6th Army, dtd 28 Jun 45
Sgt James C. Tice, 38012985	GO #56 Hq 38th Inf Div, dtd 6 Jul 45
Pfc Earl C. Wrights, 33496109	GO #43 Hq 1st Cav Div, dtd 22 Mar 45

BRONZE STAR

Capt. Sam C. Pearson, Jr. 0-370001	GO's Hq 1st Cav Div.
Capt. Robert D. Partridge, 0-370382	GO #3 40th Inf Div, dtd 30 Jan 45
1st Lt. Francis J. Pokigo, 0-1168034	GO #30 Hq 40th Inf Div, dtd 7 Mar 45
1st Lt. Henry W. Glamann, 0-532012	GO #207 Hq AFWESPAC, 24 Nov 45
1st Lt. Richard E. Fox, 0-1822126	GO #207 Hq AFWESPAC, 24 Nov 45
M/Sgt Myron D. Moorehead, 35634033	GO #262 Hq 6th Army, dtd 22 Nov 45
S/Sgt Frank Fry, R-633135	GO #237 Hq 6th Army, dtd 3 Nov 45
Sgt Grant R. Beagley, 20924966	GO #56 Hq 38th Inf Div, dtd 6 Jul 45
Sgt William M. Simpson, 37036014	GO #56 Hq 38th Inf Div, dtd 6 Jul 45
Sgt Winfred L. Stephens, 37009982	GO #56 Hq 38th Inf Div, dtd 6 Jul 45
Sgt Philip N. Levang, 39023938	GO #56 Hq 38th Inf Div, dtd 6 Jul 45
Tec 5 Norbert S. Vierra, 39003392	GO #237 Hq 6th Army, dtd 3 Nov 45
Tec 5 Robert W. Barr, 39024047	GO #89 Hq 24th Int Div, dtd 30 Jul 45
Sgt Gordon L. Carbary, 36593143	His headstone shows the Bronze Star

640TH TANK DESTROYER PERSONNEL AWARDED THE PURPLE HEART

Major Walter S. Lamont, 0-271326
(With Oak Leaf Cluster)
1st Lt Roland L. Remington,
0-1824083
1st Lt Henry W. Glaman, 0-532012
1st Lt Noyelles L. James, 0-2023333
1st Lt Rupert K. Allsop, 0-426908
2nd Lt Leonard A. Thompson,
0-1822212
(With Oak Leaf Cluster)
2nd Lt Lewis K. Corder, Q-1824282
T/Sgt Melvin F. Kerner, 20909778
S/Sgt Eugene Bray, 39378888
S/Sgt Joseph E. Minogue, 32183475
S/Sgt Roy I. Wagner, 36039721
S/Sgt Christy V. Altier, 36628703
S/Sgt Sidney F. Nichols, 32733905
S/Sgt Ray E. Wiren, 32793666
S/Sgt Estes C. Boone, 39024137
Sgt Winfred L. Stevens, 3700982
Sgt Arthur J. Howald, 31056392
Sgt Harry Lavender, 209253254
Sgt Bill Johnson, 39418971
Sgt Gilbert F. Kalich, 38034325
Sgt James C. Tice; 36012985
Sgt Wilfred G. Reaare. 20912749
Sgt George C. Schoedler, 39023844
Sgt Stanley C. Aamold, 39604734
Tec 4 George Cionea, 39024085
Tec 4 William C. Wilson, 20925583
Tec 4 Kenneth W. Bertram, 36689636
Tec 4 Dale V. Wakley, 39920682
Tec 4 Conrad Frank, 39604736

Cpl Bomer A. Rogers, 37148046
Cpl Deans C. Timothy, 17145388
Cpl Morris Nudelman, 36629712
Tee 5 Douglas H. Tyler, 36595273
Tee 5 Francis C. Wallenstein,
39023829
Tee 5 William J. DeCavele, 37015823
Pfc Milton E. Lewis, 39205807
Pfc Henry W. K. Suey, 39023904
Pfc Fred W. Buhringer, 32183409
Pfc Herbert G. Kolpin, 32113229
Pfc Nicholas N. Ferro, 19081661
Pfc John T. Grant, 34135440
Pfc Gordon L. Carbary, 36593143
Pfc Robert L. Gourley, 36459968
Pfc John W. Hendricks, 38513587
Pfc Louis Jackelini, 39602445
Pfc Dwight Wiseman, 39379768
Pfc Earl C. Wrights, 33496109
Pfc James C. Amacher, 35387883
Pfc Billy F. Shelby, 38975987
Pfc Johnnie H. Brandon, 39024035
Pfc G. W. Stoub, 35472901
Pfc Joseph IT. Millovitach, 34466163
Pfc Matt Hannuksela, 39024161
Pfc Elmo A. Saresani, 33417280
Pfc Charles E. Davis, 33479104
Pfc David T. Williams, 36005019
Pfc Joseph Mendoza, 390244405
Pvt Raymond C. Lassiter, 44010343
Pvt Raymond E. Slater, 36867643

640TH TANK DESTROYER PERSONNEL NOT MENTIONED IN THE BOOK

Source is Lonnie Gill book "Tank Destroyer Forces WWII"

Tech 4/ Sergeant Robert L. Bellmore – He enlisted on 22 March 1942 in Missoula, Montana. He was a mechanic in Headquarters Company, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion serving in 640th TD the entire war.

Staff Sergeant Estes C. Boone – He was inducted into the US Army on 25 March 1942 at Fort McArthur, California. He was then assigned to the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, serving in 640th TD the entire war.

Sergeant Clifton C. Brumley – He entered the serve on 7 July 1943 at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri and trained at Camp Roberts. During a battle in the mountains, he was trapped under their tank destroyer. He survived the attack, but was covered in oil the next day.

Sergeant Frank P. Casey – He was inducted into the US Army on 25 March 1942 at fort McArthur, California. He was assigned to the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion in 1943 as a tracked vehicle driver, serving in 640th TD the entire war.

Tech 4/ Sergeant Louis H. Cihak – He was inducted into the US Army on 9 October 1941 at Fort Crook, Nebraska. He was assigned to Company A, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, serving with his unit the entire war.

Sergeant Charles Finkelstein – He entered the serve on 14 April 1943 at Fort Custer, Michigan. He was assigned to Company C, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion as a tank commander, serving in 640th TD the entire war.

Corporal Anthony William Fiores – He entered the serve on 2 May 1942 at Fort Dix, New Jersey. He first serve with the 122 Field Artillery in the 33rd Infantry Division then he was reassigned to Company A, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion as a gunner. He served with the 640th TD the entire war.

Tech 5/ Sergeant Cecil Gibby – He was inducted into the US Army on 25 March 1942 at Fort McArthur, California. He was then assigned to the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, serving in 640th TD the entire war.

Sergeant Virgil G. Gibson – He was inducted into the US Army on 5 August 1942 and completed his basic training in the Hawaiian Islands. One month later he was assigned to the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion, where he served for the entire war.

Sergeant Robert C. Pond – He entered the service at Fort Thomas, Kentucky in 1941. He served in Company C, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion for the entire war.

Sergeant William J. Tatham – He was inducted into the US Army on 6 April 1943 at Fort Hayes, Ohio and completed basic training at Camp Roberts specializing in Field Artillery communications. He was assigned to Company B, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion in Hawaii where he served for the entire war.

Tech 4/ Sergeant Charles Wilber Wilkinson Pond – He enlisted on 25 March 1942 in Sacramento, California, sent to Fort MacArthur, California and then completed basic training in Burbank, California. He was assigned to Reconnaissance Company, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion where he served for the entire war.



Post war picture of Lieutenant Lewis Kevan Corder wearing 640th DUI, Tank Destroyer shoulder sleeve insignia and Cavalry branch insignia instead of the Tank Destroyer insignia.

Part III

FORMATION OF 140th HEAVY TANK BATTALION

The person given the responsibility for the establishment of a National Guard unit in the Mojave Desert was Lieutenant Colonel Burton C. Thrall. In civilian life he was the San Bernardino County Superintendent of Schools. He had been in the California Army National Guard since he joined Company G of the 185th Infantry Regiment located in Ontario, California as a private on 24 March 1930. He was commissioned a Second Lieutenant on 11 June 1930. He entered World War II with the 40th Infantry Division and was assigned as Commander of Company A, 185th Infantry Regiment and promoted to Captain on 16 May 1941. He was promoted to Major on 18 January 1943. In 1951, he would retire at the rank of Colonel. Lieutenant Colonel Thrall had had exceptionally good success in the organization of National Guard units in other towns.

Sometime in late 1948, Jim Davies walked in the Nu-Way Laundry and Dry Cleaners in Victorville, California operated by John J. Pettis and his wife Pearl. Jim would later be the commander of Company A, 140th Tank Battalion and John would be the battalion commander. In the cleaners was a Lieutenant Colonel from the California Army National Guard twisting John's arm to start a tank battalion in the desert. John introduced Jim to the Lieutenant Colonel as an Air Force Captain, and the Colonel, with his air of rank, said, "Oh, the Army still considers the Air Force as part of the Army. With this put-down, Jim picked up his cleaning and left.

A couple of weeks later, John Pettis asked Jim Davies to go with him to the California Army National Guard Armory in Ontario, California to meet with the 223rd Infantry Regiment Commander and First Lieutenant Joseph R. Jackson (he would later be transferred to the 140th Tank Battalion). During this meeting, the Colonel stated, that a tank battalion would be organized in the desert in Victorville, Big Bear, and in Corona with a headquarters in Barstow. With the Colonel's marching orders, John and Jim set off on this task.

At a very poorly attended meeting at the Barstow Union High School on the night of 8 November 1948, Lieutenant Colonel Thrall outlined the plans for the establishment of the battalion headquarters, and headquarters and service company (a medical detachment was added later) of a tank battalion in Barstow. The unit was authorized 21 officers and 202 enlisted men. At minimum four officers with previous service and sixteen enlisted men were needed to form the nucleus of the company and receive federal recognition. It was announced that a regular army sergeant would be stationed in Barstow for the purpose of enlisting men and providing instruction after the ranks were formed.

It's interesting that at the next meeting held on 7 December 1948 at the high school, it was announced that the formation of tank companies were tentatively scheduled in Needles, Victorville and Trona. The final locations of tank companies were actually Victorville Air Force Base in Victorville for Company A, American Legion Building in Big Bear for Company B, and the Borosolvay Storeroom (subarea of Trona) for Company C. The effective date for all three locations was 15 March 1949.

Sometime the next year, Sixth Army assigned Sergeant Steve A. Babbey as the Regular Army instructor in the Barstow area. He was a former resident of Newton Falls, Ohio, and a thirteen-year US Army veteran serving in the southwest Pacific for two and half years with the 32nd Artillery Brigade in World War II.

THE BARSTOW UNIT

Those interested in joining the Barstow unit were urged to see Rodney Jackson at Miller's Shoe Store or Robert Strapp at the White Spot Cafe for applications. The unit started to form in 1948. One of the first to sign up in Barstow may have been 20-year-old John C. Menzie (1928 – 2003) who was working as a locomotive fireman and electrician's helper apprentice for the Santa Fe Railroad Co. He enlisted with the unit on 15 March 1949. John Menzie had joined the US Navy during World War II serving from 3 January 1944 to 15 December 1944 completing basic engineering and diesel motor school. Although he reached the rank of Fireman First Class, he was discharged due to underage enlistment. This time he would reach the rank of Second Lieutenant during his seven years with the National Guard.

During December 1948 the battalion was allocated sixty-six tanks. Town meetings with unit formations were held on a regular basis at the high school in Barstow. The unit's orderly room was temporarily located in front of the high school gymnasium. The battalion headquarters and Headquarters and Service Company were activated effective 15 February 1949 on orders of Governor Earl Warren.

The battalion commander was Major John J. Pettis. He was born in 19 February 1910 in South Dakota and graduated from South Dakota State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts in 1932. On 10 June 1932 he was commissioned a second lieutenant in the United State Army and served for two years in the Infantry being promoted to first lieutenant just prior to being placed in inactive service. During World War II, he entered active duty as an Infantry Captain in 1941 at the Victorville Air Force Base, California. He was reassigned as an Aviation Cadet Tactical Officer. He was assigned as Squadron Commander responsible for AT-11 Bombardier Trainer aircraft maintenance crews and promoted to Major in 1943. He served in the United States Air Force Reserve from 26 September 1947 to 20

September 1949. In 1949 he was reassigned as an Infantry Major and promoted to Lieutenant Colonel on 2 May 1950. He took command very seriously and each month he would visit each company. He was very upset when he was removed and the command of the 140th Tank was given to the Army advisor Major Reagor. Lieutenant Colonel Pettis was transferred to the inactive National Guard on 22 Aug 1950. He died on 2 May 1994 in Apple Valley, CA.

The battalion executive officer was Captain Burton C. Boatright, and the headquarters company commander was First Lieutenant John G. Zuurbier.

S-2 (Intelligence) Second Lieutenant Robert E. Baldwin was born on 12 October 1921 in Oklahoma. During World War II, he enlisted in the US Army Air Corps on 20 April 1942 as a private and served until 10 January 1946 reaching the rank of Tec Sergeant. He was in the Army Reserve from 10 January 1946 to 5 June 1949, then he joined the 140th Tank Battalion as second lieutenant (Infantry) on 6 June 1949. He served in the Korean War with the 40th Infantry Division. He did not return to California, instead he joined the active Army as a first lieutenant on 6 June 1951.

S-4 (Supply Officer) Captain William R. Gray was born on 1 July 1921 in Colorado. He had a BS from the Colorado A & M College. During World War II he was commissioned a Field Artillery second lieutenant on 18 May 1942 and promoted to first lieutenant in the Ordnance Corps on 19 July 1943. He is listed as a captain from 21 December 1945 to 12 June 1949; he had joined the 140th Tank Battalion on 15 March 1949. He did not deploy to Korea being put in inactive status on 13 May 1950 to 30 August 1950. Captain James (Jim) W. Davies replaced him.

Motor Officer First Lieutenant Herschel P. Dininger was born 9 May 1919 in Ohio. He enlisted in the US Army on 12 February 1941 and was commissioned a second lieutenant on 23 January 1943 in the Armor Corps. He was promoted to first lieutenant in the Quartermaster Corps on 1 March 1945 serving in active status until 16 December 1945. He was in the US Army Reserve in the Quartermaster Corps from 21 September 1945 to 1949, before joining the 140th Tank Battalion on 15 May 1949 with a branch change to Infantry. He was promoted to captain on 30 August 1949 and then served in the Korean War until he was put on inactive status on 1 May 1952.

Adjutant First Lieutenant Joseph R. Jackson was born on 16 February 1921 in Los Angeles, California. In 1940 he was married with one child living in Barstow, California. He joined the US Army on 1 February 1944 and served as an enlisted man until 6 May 1945. He was commissioned a second lieutenant on 7 May 1945 and promoted to first lieutenant on 19 August 1947. He was in the Officer Reserve Corp from 31 July 1947 to 27 March 1949, and then he joined the 140th Tank Battalion on 8 February 1949. After the 140th Tank Battalion was active, he was promoted to captain on 1 September 1950. He served an extended time on active duty since he

was put in inactive status on 1 March 1954. He died on 16 December 1993 and is buried in the San Joaquin Valley National Cemetery. The National Cemetery Administration shows his rank was Major and he had been awarded a Silver Star in Korea.

The Barstow PRINTER-REVIEW newspaper reported that on the night of 28 February, the enlistment oath was administered to the first twenty-eight members who joined the unit. It listed: Charles A. Anthony, Robert A. Ayers, Robert F. Bell Jr., Ralph D. Casas, Arthur F. Clemons, Glen Cheney, Ralph T. Chrisholm, Charles A. Crawford, Dave Crawford, Anthony F. Esposito, Vernon B. Guy, Vernon Kasper, Louis A. Kelough, Edward W. Kelso, Perry G. Lawrence, Franklin Manners, Ray N. Martin, Narcisco Martinez, John Menzie, Michael V. Molina Jr., Richard R. Northern, Gerold H. Perkins, Jesus R. Ramos, Brandson E. Roache, Raymond Sederberg, Robert W. Sederberg, Otis G. Southerland and Steven D. Young as the unit's new enlisted men.

Federal recognition of the battalion occurred on 15 March 1949 when the historic Company A, 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion of World War II was expanded, reorganized and redesignated as the 140th Heavy Tank Battalion with assignment to the 40th Infantry Division.



40th Infantry Division shoulder sleeve insignia

QUEST FOR AN ARMORY IN BARSTOW

At the meetings in 1948, it was stated that when the battalion was fully organized and functioning, Barstow would be in line for federal funds amounting to \$102,000 for the building of an armory. It was also stressed that all civic-minded groups should back the opportunity to obtain an armory, which can be used for other

community projects. By early August 1949, the City of Barstow had obtained the official procedures for obtaining a National Guard armory from the Adjutant General of the State of California. Key requirements included; the site must be donated to the state, satisfactory lease for over forty years or grant deed and satisfactory resolution of authorization (the grantor is a public agency a certified copy of a resolution by the governing board authorizing the deed must be furnished).

Captain Burton C. Boatright took the lead in obtaining the armory. He was the ideal person for this pursuit since in addition to his Guard position; he was also the president of the Chamber of Commerce, an engineer, and an announcer at KWTC Radio Station in Barstow. Captain Boatright was born on 6 March 1912 in Texas. He enlisted in US Army Signal Corps as a private on 30 October 1942 in Lexington, Kentucky. His military records at the time of his enlistment show he was married, had completed one year of college, and his civilian occupation was radio operator. He completed the US Army Signal Corps Officer Candidate School and was commissioned a second lieutenant on 11 August 1943 at Fort Monmouth, New Jersey. He was promoted to Captain in the Signal Corps on 6 April 1946. He was reassigned to the Infantry branch on 8 February 1949, and promoted to Major on 10 July 1950. He pursued a military career after the Korean War, being promoted to Lieutenant Colonel on 13 December 1954. He directed the U.S. International Shooting Championships held at Ft. Benning, Georgia. He died on 20 May 1962 at Fort Benning, and is buried in Mountain View Memorial Park in Barstow, California.

In a 1949 newspaper article, Captain Boatright indicated that the armory for Barstow could be included in the State legislature 1949 appropriations with possible action occurring within two years if the property were deeded over prior to the first of October. Otherwise, the matter would not be acted on until the next regular session of the legislature in 1951. He also quoted Bill Foglesong, who had donated the site for Foglesong Park, as approving the use of the land for an armory. It was proposed and approved by the local National Guard officers that two acres of the 9.63 acres of the park be donated to the state for the armory. However in August the governing board of the Barstow Park District had one meeting on the subject and decided to do nothing unless public opinion forced them to do something. Expressions of opinions were sought from the Chamber of Commerce, service clubs, and civic and fraternal bodies. The Chamber of Commerce had already endorsed the proposal. On 16 August a representative of the Adjutant General inspected the site. Supervisor George Cunningham was also present and stated that the county board of supervisors would deed the required land to the state. In response to an additional requirement that the site must be served by a paved road, Captain Boatright indicated that the council was willing to furnish a letter indicating it intended to pave the road. Based on information from Assemblyman Steward Hinckley, it was announced in March 1950

that the armory would probably be built that year on 2½ acres on land donated by R. W. Foglesong just east and adjoining Foglesong Park.

As a temporary solution, the state leased a metal building at First Avenue and Main Street and a building at 620 South Bear Valley Road which in later years would be known as the Boy Scout building at 630 Barstow Road near Mountain View behind the old water storage tanks. The drive to build the armory at Foglesong Park must have been lost with the activation of the unit for the Korean War. After returning from Korea in mid 1952, the National Guard again used the 620 S. Bear Valley Road location. Tanks were kept at this location and were often driven several miles to the south of town since Bear Valley Road ended at the armory and there was nothing to the south.

The second effort to obtain a permanent armory in Barstow began with the contribution of five acres of land from Frank Raymond Leak and Marjorie Irene Leak at 1601 Armory Road (deed dated 14 October 1955) as a civic gesture to ensure the city had the much-needed armory. During the following two years the site was surveyed, the project was accepted by the Department of Finance, and project approval was obtained from the State Public Works Board. The contract was awarded and construction was started on 9 July 1957. Construction of the armory was completed on 6 March 1958 with final inspection on 13 March 1958 when Colonel Charles Columbia of the Adjutant General's Office approved and accepted the project.



The Barstow Armory in 1958

Without water or landscaping, Company B, 140th Tank Battalion immediately moved into the building. In the newspaper, Captain Robert Blackwell, Commander of Company B, said the building was large enough to allow track instruction with armored vehicles inside the building. With the area around the armory still

undeveloped desert, the unit kept a few tanks at the armory that were used for training. They often drove the tanks in the desert to the south of the armory where there were almost no restrictions and there was a ravine that they used on a regular basis to fire the machine guns mounted on the tanks. The water was connected within 90 days, and landscaping followed during the next year. The total cost of the project was \$181,974 with the State of California providing a share of \$89,600 and that of the Federal Government being \$92,374. A dedication ceremony on 21 November 1959 marked the end of a ten years' effort to obtain a permanent home for the National Guard in Barstow.

THE VICTORVILLE UNIT

Company A was located on the Victorville Air Force Base in Victorville. The company commander was Captain James (Jim) W. Davies; First Lieutenant Louis A. Staff was the executive officer, the First Sergeant was Master Sergeant James McBride (he would later be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant) and Sergeant Thomas Silvestri was the unit clerk (he would be promoted to Warrant Officer on 20 June 1950). Other known members were John F. Bangles, Master Sergeant James Robertson, and Keith Lee Seals (joined as an enlisted man and became an officer raising to rank of First Lieutenant –KIA), Sergeant Lupe G. Diaz, Manuel S. Himojos, Sergeant Lee Kelley, Enrique Mario (Henry) Martinez (28 July 1932 – 13 February 2011), Alton McDaniel (birth 1920, had served in World War II), Ronald William “Bill” Sidener. Other possible members are Sergeant First Class Ray T. McVaugh and Sergeant John H. Carpenter of Wrightwood (he may have been originally assigned to Company B since he returned to the battalion on 9 July 1951 after an eleven week tank leader's course in the United States).

Captain James (Jim) W. Davies was the first commander of Company A. He was born on 9 November 1920 in Los Angeles, California. On 12 March 1943, he enlisted in the US Army in Santa Ana, California as an Aviation Cadet. He graduated from the Army Air Force Bombardier School later that year at the rank of Second Lieutenant and then promoted to First Lieutenant on 11 June 1944. He was on active service until 25 December 1945. He went back on active service on 8 February 1946 in the Air Force Reserve. He was promoted to Captain on 23 June 1947. On 5 April 1949 he was reassigned to the California Army National Guard as Infantry Captain. In the fall of 1949, he went to Fort Knox for the three month Armored Officers basic course. He was reassigned as the battalion S4 (supply officer) when he returned from Fort Knox and later was the commander of Headquarters and Service Company. He would serve in the Korean War until he was put on inactive status on 19 July 1952. He died on 23 June 2010 in Palm Desert, California.



First Lieutenant Louis Albert Staff became the commander of Company A in fall of 1949. He was born on 6 October 1919 in Illinois. He enlisted in World War II on 22 June 1942 as a private in the US Army (at that time he had completed four years of college and was not married). He was commissioned a second lieutenant on 24 July 1943 and attended basic infantry course during 1944. He was assigned to Company B, 95th Chemical Mortar Battalion and was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross while serving as a Forward Observer for a platoon of chemical mortars during 7 to 9 April 1945. He and his men came

under heavy enemy crossfire and were pinned down for hours by heavy enemy fire. Under cover of darkness, Lieutenant Staff evacuated his men into nearby woods where he evaded enemy patrols all night. The following morning, he succeeded in reestablishing radio contact, and at great personal risk, directed and adjusted artillery fire on vital enemy emplacements and troop concentrations. Then by skillful and daring maneuvering, Lieutenant Staff succeeded in bringing his men back through the enemy lines and captured numerous prisoners on the way. He was promoted to first lieutenant on 16 April 1945 serving in the US Army until 15 February 1946. He joined Company A (California National Guard) on 4 May 1949 and was promoted to captain on 20 June 1950. The Trona Argonaut reported his return to Victorville from Korea prior to 11 April 1952 and he was put into inactive service with the National Guard on 29 April 1952 (NGUS). He is memorialized on plaque at the Orange County Veterans Museum.

Lieutenant John F. Bangle was born on 19 February 1918 in Missouri. He enlisted in the US Army on 1 February 1943 and served to 22 September 1945. He joined the 140th Tank Battalion on 4 May 1949 as an enlisted man most likely in Victorville. On 23 August 1949 he was commissioned a second lieutenant. He served in the Korean War and was put in inactive status on 15 July 1952. He rejoined the 140th Tank Battalion on 16 July 1952 as a second lieutenant being promoted to first lieutenant on 19 January 1953. He was promoted to Captain on 13 April 1954. We know he was commander of Company A in Victorville sometime before 1954 until 1958. He was not in the 1959 Army National Guard Register.

THE BIG BEAR UNIT

On Friday, 6 May 1949, Big Bear's The Grizzly Newspaper announced that Company B would be located in Big Bear and that there was there was an organization meeting of the company that night at the new elementary school. At the meeting was Lieutenant Colonel Burton C. Thrall, officer in charge of organizing the 140th Tank Battalion, First Lieutenant Joseph R. Jackson from battalion headquarters in Barstow and several 40th Infantry Division officers. It was estimated that approximately \$28,000 in payroll would come to the Big Bear area when the company came up to full strength. Captain William (John) John Wynn assumed command of this company at the time the company was formed. The full time enlisted man was Sergeant John Sipe. The company first held its meetings at the Big Bear Elementary School and shortly after the company was relocated to the American Legion Building in Big Bear. On 23 May Captain Wynn reported over 30 men had signed up. An article in Big Bear Lake Limelight Newspaper on 16 June 1950 stated the tank company was in danger of disbandment due the refusal of many employers to give time off to National Guard members for field training. The Big Bear Lake Chamber of Commerce held a luncheon meeting at the Highlander Super House for all businessmen in the area to discuss how to overcome the problem. The company was ordered into active Federal service on 1 September 1950. Second Lieutenant Aaron Baron

Captain William John Wynn was born on 14 November 1918 in Montana. He enlisted in the US Army on 22 April 1943 and was commissioned a second lieutenant on 3 September 1943 after completing Officer Candidate School. He was promoted to first lieutenant on 5 January 1945 and Captain on 1 March 1946. He was awarded the Silver Star during World War II. He was the principle of the elementary school in Big Bear when he joined the National Guard and was assigned to Company B. He did deploy with the 40th Infantry Division since the Pacific Stars and Strips dated 8 October 1951 shows he is the battalion's operations officer at the rank of captain. The National Guard Register shows he was a Major (AUS) from 15 May to 20 June 1952 and then an inactive National Guard Captain on 21 June 1952.

The Executive Office of Company B was First Lieutenant Donald F. Masters who joined the unit just before the activation of the 40th Infantry Division for the Korean War. He was born on 16 March 1916 in Michigan. The 1930 US Census shows his family had moved to Orange County, California. At the age of fifteen years old, he enlisted in the California Army National Guard on 15 July 1931 in Company I, 185th Infantry Regiment. On 3 March 1941 he went on active duty for World War II as a National Guardsman at the rank of Sergeant. By 1943 he reached the rank of Master Sergeant and then went to Officer Candidate School, Fort Knox, Kentucky.

On 10 July 1943, he was commissioned a second lieutenant and then completed the Armored Force Tank Maintenance Course. He was assigned to Company B, 740th Tank Battalion (this unit fought at the Battle of the Bulge). He continued to serve after the war as a reserve officer and completed Officer Advance Course in 1946. He was promoted to first lieutenant on 22 April 1947. He was relieved from active duty on 2 July 1948 and assigned to the United States Army Reserve. He joined the California Army National Guard on 4 January 1950 being assigned to Company B, 140th Tank Battalion on 28 August 1950. He served with the 140th Tank Battalion in Korea and would be promoted to Captain on 1 May 1952.



Picture taken in Japan of the officers of Company B. Captain William J. Wynn is in the middle wearing a helmet with captain bars and First Lieutenant Donald F. Masters is at the right holding his helmet. The names of the other two officers is unknown.

Second Lieutenant Aaron R. Baron was a platoon Leader and the public relations officer. He was born in El Paso, Texas on 16 July 1921. He served in World War II as an enlisted man in the United States Army for nearly five years. He joined Company B on 22 January 1950. On 23 January 1950, he was commissioned a second

lieutenant in the Cavalry branch and promoted to first lieutenant on 23 February 1952. He served with the 140th Tank Battalion in Korea and was released 17 June 1952.

Other members of the unit were Master Sergeant John C. Eminger who was awarded the Bronze Star medal in Korea, Sergeant First Class Russell R. Wood who was awarded the Army Commendation Ribbon for meritorious service in Korea and Douglas Monninger.

Master Sergeant Billy C. Baldwin may have been in Company B since Special Orders Number 132; dated 18 May 1952 releasing him from the 140th Tank Battalion shows his address as PO Box 104, Big Bear, California.

THE TRONA UNIT

It's interesting that Trona was selected for a place to form a National Guard unit since it was an isolated self-contained mining company town in the mountains east of Barstow. It was officially established in 1913 and was wholly operated by its resident mining company to house and support its employees. The mining company built a library, a scrip-accepting for-profit grocery store, a school, basic housing, and minimal recreation facilities. During World War I and II, Trona was the only reliable American source of potash, an important element used in the production of gunpowder. Today there are about 1900 residents but in 1949 it had a population of just over 6000.

Lieutenant Colonel Thrall asked George Adam (a former US Army Infantry Captain) to arrange a meeting to address the formation of a National Guard heavy tank company in Trona. This meeting was held 22 April 1949 in the men's card room of the Trona Club. All men between the ages of 17 and 35 who were interested in joining the unit were invited. The Trona Argonaut newspaper article on 5 May 1949 states recruiting from territories adjacent to Trona, including Westend and China Lake, was also being pushed. It was also announced that boys 16 years of age who would be 17 within two months are eligible to join the unit as long as they have a written statement giving parent's consent.

Since the American Potash and Chemical Corporation owned all the property located in Trona and surrounding area, the plant manager Mr. F. E. Branch proposed the company storeroom in the Borosolvay (located 3 miles from the main part of Trona) be utilized as the armory for Company C. In a 1 June letter sent from First Lieutenant Lester Schuster, as company commander, to Mr. Branch, the storeroom is described as a concrete building with a basement. The office space in the upper floor was satisfactory, proving necessary repairs were made to the ceiling. The basement was approved for the storage of non-sensitive items (clothing, webbing, etc.) but requisitioning of arms and other sensitive items would have to be delayed until the

basement was provided with necessary strong room features (double doors of steel construction and iron bars on the windows). The lease between the State of California and American Potash and Chemical Corporation shows the size of the building was 1,843 square feet. The cost of modifying the building was \$1,360.00. On 26 May, Major General Daniel H. Hudelson, 40th Infantry Division Commander, and Colonel W. P. Morse, Sixth Army Inspector General, inspected the proposed armory facility and the newly formed Company C. That evening a dinner was held in the Trona Coffee Shop (a large facility) for the officers, their staff, Lieutenant Colonel Thrall, members of Company C, community leaders, and members of American Legion, VFW, Masons, Lions Club. The Building was approved for use as an armory, and the California National Guard leased it for five years at a rate of \$100.00 per month starting on the 15th of September 1949. The lease was terminated effective 6 December 1951 after the 40th Infantry Division was activated for the Korean War.

In July 1949, a Certificate of Commendation signed by Major General Kenneth F. Crammer, Chief of the National Guard Bureau located in Washington, D. C., was presented to the American Potash and Chemical Corporation in recognition of patriotic service in assisting with the formation of Company C, 140th Tank Battalion.

Company C Commander First Lieutenant Lester Schuster (Schusterovitz) was born in Manchuria, China on 9 December 1920. He immigrated to the United States between 1935 and 1940. He graduated from the University of California in 1942. His World War II enlistment record shows he enlisted in the US Army at Fort MacArthur in San Pedro, California on 14 June 1944 and was not yet a citizen. He received his basic training at Fort Riley, Kansas in the Armored Cavalry. He was commissioned a second lieutenant in the Cavalry on 23 June 1945 after attending Officer Candidate School at Fort Knox, Kentucky. He served overseas in the Philippine Islands for six months. He was then assigned to the American Graves Registration Service in Shanghai, Peiping and Muckden. He was promoted to first lieutenant on 17 September 1946 after returning to the United States and then was released from active duty in October 1946. He joined the National Guard in Trona on 26 May 1949 and assumed command of Company C. He was promoted to Captain on 3 April 1950 with his branch changed from Cavalry to Armor on 1 September 1950. Sometime before March 1951 he must have been reassigned since Company C had a new commander. He served in the Korean War and was put in inactive status on 18 July 1952. He died on 14 September 2013 in Laguna Woods, California.

Lieutenant Billings L. Lonsdale was born on 23 September 1918 in Pennsylvania. He enlisted in the US Army Air Force on 22 January 1943 and graduated from the US Army Air Force Advance Flying School later that year. He served as a lieutenant until 19 December 1945. He served in the US Air Force

Reserve from 26 September 1947 until he joined the National Guard in Trona on 26 May 1949. The last service date that can be found is 1 September 1950.

Lieutenant Neal D. Beebe was born on 18 October 1921 in Ohio. During World War II he enlisted in the US Army Air Corps on 18 March 1942. He was commissioned a second lieutenant on 6 February 1943 and promoted to first lieutenant on 28 February 1944 serving until 2 December 1945. He was in the US Air Force Reserve from 26 September 1947 to 7 September 1949. The Trona Argonaut shows he went to the unit's July 1949 summer encampment. He was order to active Duty on 1 September 1950 serving with the 40th Infantry Division in Korea. The 25 July 1952 Trona Argonaut reported he elected to remain in the US Army and stay in Korea when the rest of his unit came home. He was put inactive status on 17 December 1952.

Sergeant Harold F. Bougher was born on 17 December 1921 in Ohio. The 1930 census shows his family was living in Trona with his father working as a chartman for a chemical manufacture. On 3 January 1942 he enlisted in the US Army Air Corps serving in the European Theater until 27 September 1945. He joined the 140th Tank Battalion on 26 May 1949 and was commissioned a second lieutenant on 10 October 1949. He served in the Korean War and was put in inactive status on 27 May 1952.

No records can be found for Lieutenant Dan L. Morgan and Lieutenant George M. Shaw so they must have been in the unit for short period of time.

The following are known to be members of Company C in July 1949:

<u>Rank and Name</u>	<u>Position at American Potash</u>
First Lieutenant Lester Schuster	Investigation Section
Lieutenant George M. Shaw	
Lieutenant Billings L. Lonsdale	Management Office (Safety)
Lieutenant Dan L. Morgan	
Lieutenant Neal D. Beebe	Research Department
First Sergeant John W. Pickrell	Production (Pyrobor)
Sergeant Theodore Stafford (cook)	
Sergeant Leo V. R. McCallum	Production (Crystallizer Div)
Sergeant George M. Boon	
Sergeant Harold F. Bougher	Accounting (Timekeeper)
Sergeant Clyde C. Fisher	Engineering (Carpenter)
Sergeant Jack E. Wheatley	
Sergeant William L Culver	Supplies
Corporal George E. Baker	Engineering (Carpenter Appr.)
Corporal James W. Brewer	Production (Crystallizer Div)
Corporal Hugh D. McPhail	
Corporal Richard Overton	Engineering (Pipe fitter Appr.)
Corporal Calvin C. Stephenson	

Corporal Peter M. Winker
Private Jack M. Victory
Private Jay R. Williams
Private D. A. Parry
Private Robert L. Farrah
Private E. Kelly Hobby
Private George F. Schaefer
Private Byron L. Seever
Private Douglas D. England
Private A. J. Sizemore
Private Eugene Mauldin
Private Ira Chester Russell
Private Jerry Wallace

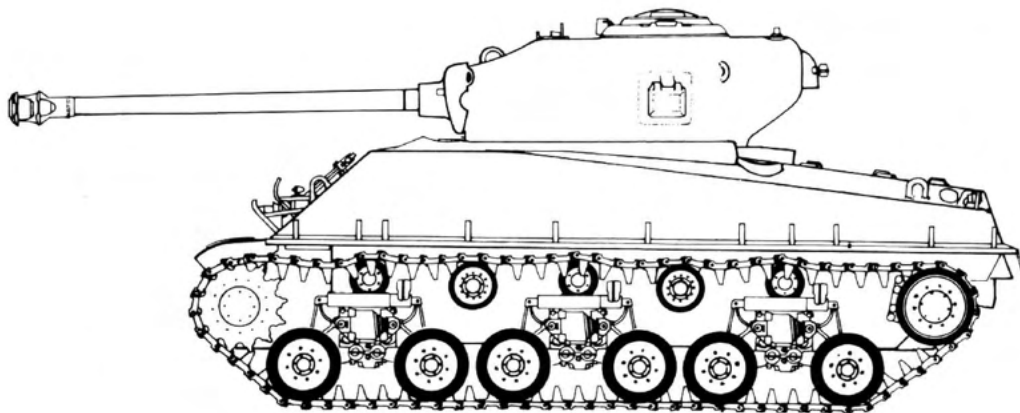
Management Office (Systems)

Production (Concentration)

FIRST ENCAMPMENT

On 9 July 1949, the Barstow members of the battalion departed by train from the Santa Fe Railroad Station in Barstow for their first annual summer encampment. Company A and B joined them in Victorville and the battalion proceeded to Los Angeles where they change trains. They traveled that night arriving at Camp San Luis Obispo the morning of July 10th.

The Trona Argonaut newspaper reported Company C departed in three groups. Sergeant Stafford and Corporal Overton left Trona on Tuesday, 5 July, to attend a five-day culinary school at Camp San Luis Obispo prior to their summer training camp. Private Wallace, Mauldin and Russell left from the Trona School on Wednesday, 6 July, as an advance party to make advance preparation at camp. At 6:45 a.m. on Sunday, 10 July, the main body of Company C left for camp from the Trona Club. The article does not mention how they traveled.



M4A3E8 Sherman Tank

The two weeks consisted of intense training in all phases of tank operation and maintenance on their newly issued M4A3E8 Sherman tanks and M26 Pershing tanks with a 90mm gun. The M4A3E8 tank was the last model of the M4 tank developed at the end of World War II. It had a greatly improved suspension over earlier models, a wider improved design track, and was fitted with a new high-velocity 76mm main gun. The M26 was the last tank developed in and used at the very end of World War II. At 45 tons it was much heavier than the older Sherman tank but, as with the Sherman, it lacked speed.

Driving and gunnery instruction to unit members was given precedence during the encampment. Most of the instructors were regular army men from Fort Lewis who were tank experts. The balance of the instructors was chosen from the battalion. The training schedule also included sports, mainly softball and boxing. High point of camp was Governor's Day, on Saturday of the middle weekend, when the battalion passed in review with the other units of the 40th Infantry Division. The 140th Tank Battalion received a special ovation from the stand when they passed because this was the first time that the 40th Infantry Division had a heavy tank battalion as an organic part of the division. Major General Daniel H. Hudelson, the Division Commander, showed a particular interest in the desert tankers since he had been a tank battalion commander during World War II.

Battalion members from Barstow known to have attended this encampment are listed below. In this group is Thomas Nelson, a recruit who would reach the rank of Sergeant First Class. He provided information on the early days of the unit.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Rank</u>
Aguayo, Alfred J.	Recruit - Supply
Anthony, Charles A.	First Class Sergeant
Ayers, Robert A.	Private First Class
Baldwin, Robert E.	Lieutenant - S-2
Bell, Robert F., Jr.	Master Sergeant - Instructor
Birnie, Louis W.	Recruit
Boatright, Burton C.	Captain - Battalion Executive Officer
Casas, Ralph D.	Master Sergeant - Acting 1ST SGT
Clemons, Arthur F.	Recruit
Chrisholm, Ralph T.	Recruit
Cobos, Joe H.	Private First Class
Crawford, Charles A.	Recruit
Daniels, Dale L.	Recruit
Dininger, Herschel P.	First Lieutenant - Motor Officer
Esposito, Anthony F.	Master Sergeant
Gray, William	Captain Supply - Officer

Griffith, Bobbie L.	Corporal
Guy, Vernon B.	Master Sergeant
Harmon, Henry B.	Sergeant
Hollingshead, Floyd S. (promoted to Sergeant)	Corporal (In October 1951 he would be promoted to Sergeant)
Hoover, Harold L.	Recruit
Jackson, Joseph R.	First Lieutenant
Kelough, Louis A.	First Class Sergeant - Supply SGT
Kelso, Edward W.	Private First Class
Kerr, Robert H.	Recruit
Lake, Dale E.	Recruit
Lamkin, John P.	Recruit
Lawrence, Perry G.	Recruit
Manners, Franklin	Recruit
Martin, Ray N.	Private First Class
Martinez, Narcisco	Corporal
Melendez, Jose M.	Recruit
Menzie, John	PFC
Miller, Paul E.	Warrant Officer (JG) - Mess Officer
Molina, Michael V., Jr.	First Class Sergeant - Instructor
Moreland, James L.	Sergeant
Nagel, Wade N.	Recruit
Nelson, Thomas V.	Recruit
Northern, Richard R.	Private First Class
Olguin, Ernesto P.	Private First Class
Perkins, Gerold H.	First Class Sergeant - Supply SGT
Pettis, John J.	Major - Battalion Commander
Ramos, Jesus R.	Sergeant
Reilly, Joe B.	Recruit
Roache, Brandson E.	First Class Sergeant - Mess SGT
Rush, Wilton A.	Recruit - Supply
Sanchez, Tom W.	Private First Class
Sederberg, Robert W.	Master Sergeant
Southerland, Otis G.	Sergeant
Southerland, Jona S.	Recruit
Thomas, Richard L.	Recruit
Trujilio, Jose A.	Recruit
Young, Steven D.	Sergeant
Vasquez, Christobel C.	Recruit - Mechanic

Welker, James G.
Wristen, James L.
Zuurbier, John G.



Master Sergeant Ralph D. Casas, the Acting First Sergeant, was a World War II veteran. He was working as a farm hand in San Bernardino, California when he enlisted in the US Army on 17 November 1942. He was assigned as a Private to the Airborne Infantry in Company I of the 502nd Parachute Infantry Regiment in the 101st Airborne Division. He made the jump into Normandy, France on D-Day, 6 June 1944. On 8 June 1944, near Houesville, France, his platoon leader Lieutenant Jack Dulaney received a suicidal order from Lieutenant Colonel Robert Cole, the battalion commander, to lead his platoon in an attack across open ground toward three machinegun positions, which were cross-firing. Lieutenant Dulaney told his men that he was going to charge the nearest German machinegun position by himself, and "There's not a damn man to follow, unless I make it." Dulaney went though

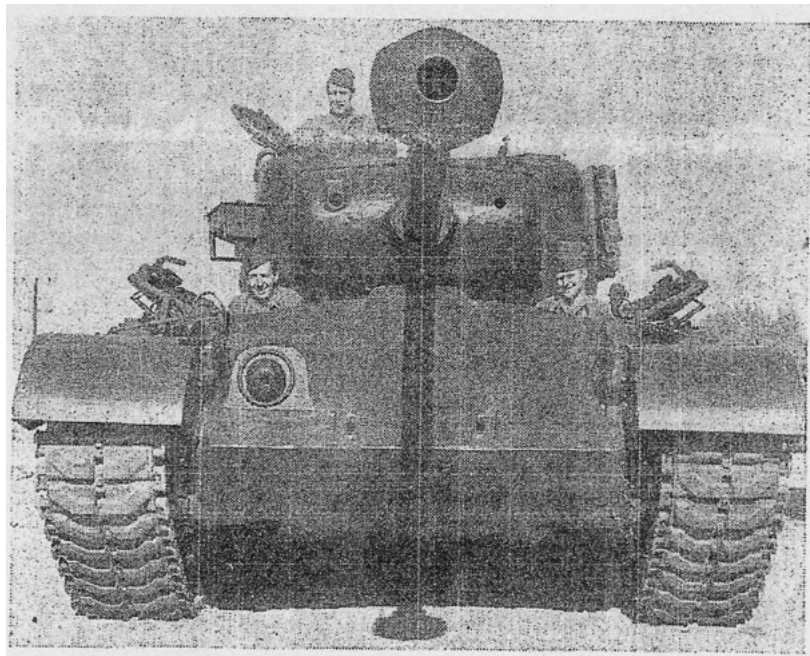
Recruit
Private First Class
First Lieutenant - Company Commander

a gate in the hedgerow and charged across the exposed ground and about two thirds of the way across the field was struck down by German machinegun bullets. Private Casas ran out and flopped down beside the lieutenant. He placed him on his back and carried the lieutenant back to safety. Private Casas was awarded the Silver Star for this action. On 17 September 1944 he made the jump into Holland as part of Operation Market Garden where he was hit in the neck with shrapnel and awarded the Purple Heart. During the Battle of the Bulge in Bastogne, Belgium; Sergeant Casas was leading his squad in an attack against a strong German position in a patch of woods. Sergeant Casas was shot in the left leg above the knee by a German machinegun. He packed the wound with snow and ice and had the medics move him behind a tree so he could shot a German sniper. He was then evacuated and awarded the Purple Heart for the second time. He spent two months in the hospital in England recovering. He may have been awarded the Bronze Star for this action but this could not be confirmed. During the Korean War, Master Sergeant Casas served with the 140th Tank Battalion.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT

Shortly after the first encampment, the Medical Detachment of the 140th Tank Battalion was formed on 1 September 1949. One of the detachment's members was Robert "Bill" Dixon Blackwell (Birth 21 September 1925 – Death 23 January 2005) who was commissioned a Second Lieutenant in the Medical Service Corps on 6 September 1949. During World War II he had served in the US Navy from 4 May 1943 to 23 January 1946. He would be reassigned to Company A after the battalion was activated. He would be instrumental in getting the Guard going again in Barstow after the unit returned from the Korean War. Another member of the detachment was Sergeant Max C. Wurster of Ridgecrest, California. Up until the Korean War, the detachment was located at the Barstow Union High School.

COMPANY C ISSUED FIRST HEAVY TANK



In mid November 1949, a M-26 Pershing tank arrived at railway station in Barstow for Company C. Transporting the tank from Barstow to Trona presented difficulties to Sergeant Dan Morgan, unit caretaker, and Sergeant Byron Seever, company Clerk. The tank was carried on a lowboy truck furnished by the Naval Ordnance Test Station (China Lake). Progress was so slow that operation ceased at sundown in Red Mountain. The US Navy furnished guards for overnight security. Sergeant Morgan and platoon leader Sergeant Leo McCallum went to Red Mountain the next day and brought the tank to the Borosolvay Armory. On Thanksgiving Day,

Company C held an open house to proudly display the tank to the community and have a recruiting opportunity.

COMPANY C STRENGTH

When Company C was created in May 1949, its strength was eighteen enlisted men and four officers. It had twenty-six enlisted men and officers two months later when it participated in its two-week summer encampment at San Luis Obispo. As a result of several recruiting drives, the company's strength in August 1950 had reached sixty-five enlisted men and five officers. A 5 June 1950 inter-office correspondence from Mr. Branch, manger of American Potash and Chemical Corporation plant lists the following employees scheduled to attend summer field training in 1950 that were not previously identified as Guardsman:

<u>Rank and Name</u>	<u>Position at American Potash</u>
Orson J. Berg	Production (Crystallizer Div)
Max C. Wurster	Village Service (Carpenter)
Joseph Bermani	Supplies
Kenneth D. Cox	Engineering (Power)
Gerald L. Fiscus	Engineering (Power)
Harry C. Rae	Village Service (Gardener)
Edwin F. Blakesley	Industrial Relationship
Bill R. Crosson	Production (Concentration)
Robert MacGavin	Mercantile (Food Market)
Peer Mortensen	Engineering (Electrician)

DEATH VALLEY 49er PAGEANT

The Trona Argonaut newspaper article on 8 December 1949 reported that sixteen men of Trona's Company C voluntarily gave their weekend to assist with the Death Valley 49er Pageant in Desolation Canyon in Death Valley. The Guardsmen performed duties as assigned by Captain Bud English of the San Bernardino County Sheriff Department in controlling traffic and parking at the beginning and end of the pageant. The Guardsmen were highly congratulated on their efficiency and co-operation by the California Highway Patrol, the San Bernardino County Sheriff's Department and Park Ranger Service. The volunteers were Lieutenant N. D. Beebe, Lieutenant Bill Lonsdale, Sergeant George Baker, Sergeant Frank Moomaw, Sergeant Richard Overton, Sergeant Ted Stafford, Sergeant Max Wurster, Private Walter Beck Private Donald Boyer, Private Jerry Boyle, Private Rudolph Gilgen, Private Phillip

Lopez, Private Henry Lytle, Private Robert McGauin, Private Humberto Nieto and Private Donald Walter.

ARMORED SCHOOL, FORT KNOX

In August 1950, Lieutenant Colonel John J. Pettis of Victorville (Battalion Commander), Captain William Wynn of Big Bear (Company B Commander) and Lieutenant Billings (Bill) Lonsdale completed two weeks of special officers' training at the Armor School, Fort Knox, Kentucky.

Part IV

KOREAN WAR PERIOD

Sometime in early August 1950, National Guardsmen in 140th Tank Battalion learned that they would be inducted into active service for the Korean War. The first mention of the activation of the Guard in the Trona Argonaut was in the 4 August 1950 edition, and in the Barstow PRINTER-REVIEW Newspaper it was in the 17 August 1950 edition. The Barstow newspaper discussed time to complete physical examinations and administrative processes for final induction (7 to 10 days) after activation. It also indicated that units would be held in their hometowns until these requirements were completed and that some unit members might be released because of physical limitations. The Trona newspaper said the unit would conduct drills three times a week and mobilized men would be retained in Federal Service for a minimum of one year.

On the evening of 29 August, a farewell party was held to honor Barstow's departing soldier sons. The event was called "National Guard and Inductee Day" jointly sponsored by the Chamber of Commerce and the different organizations of Barstow businessmen, service clubs, and lodges. That evening a barbecue was held at the Barstow Rodeo and Riding Club for all family members of Guardsman and inductees. Later that night a huge open-air dance was held on Main Street between First and Second Street. There were two orchestras, one for square dancing and the other for conventional dancing.

In Trona more than two hundred people gathered at the Trona Coffee Shop (actually a large dining facility) at night on 29 August to give members of Company C a rousing send-off. The occasion was a dinner dance given jointly by the Trona and Indian Wells Valley Lions Club.

The unit was ordered into active Federal service 1 September 1950 at Barstow as the 140th Tank Battalion with personnel strength of 27 commissioned officers, 5 warrant officers and 212 enlisted men. On 4 September, most of the battalion traveled by train and assembled with the 40th Infantry Division at Camp Cooke, California (today Vandenberg Air Force Base) for training. Company C left the Borosolvay armory early that morning by buses. The battalion at this time had three M26 Pershing medium tanks, five M4 Sherman tanks plus a M26 Tank Retriever. Later that month, an additional twenty-six M4 Sherman tanks were assigned to the battalion.

As the S-4, Captain James (Jim) W. Davies with an advance party of sixteen men was ordered to Camp Cook to prepare the battalion's area for occupancy. Camp Cook was a logistical nightmare. The barracks and other buildings at Camp Cooke were in poor condition since they were last used in World War II. The weeds were up

to the second floor windows. The barracks were so full of dust and dirt that it took a fire hose to wash them out. The advance party went to work getting the building in live-able condition by the time the main body arrived. Then it was realized that there was no toilet paper, Captain Davies make a trip into the town of Lompoc and bought all the toilet in the stores. Major Reagor was so happy with Captain Davies performance; he awarded him by assigning Captain as Headquarters and Service Company Commander.

Like most of the rest of the 40th Infantry Division, the 140th Tank Battalion received a large number of fillers in the next couple of months because its personnel strength was about thirty percent. The entire division was initially about 6000 men under strength. On 6 November 1950, the 40th Infantry Division commenced 11 weeks of basic training. At this point, the division was still short 3000 men to include a shortage of a little over 300 men in the 140th Tank Battalion. At the end of December 1950, the battalion's strength reached 37 commissioned officers, 5 warrant officers and 605 enlisted men.

For several years prior to the Korean War, Regular Army personnel had been assigned to National Guard units at battalion and higher headquarters as instructors and advisors. The primary duty of instructors was to advise and assist unit commanders in the attainment and the maintenance of unit efficiency. When the 40th Infantry Division was ordered to Federal Service, all instructor personnel accompanied the division to Camp Cooke. The instructors remained assigned to the division for 90 days to assist the units in their training. After the 90 days, six of the instructors were assigned to the division at the request of Major General Hudelson, the division commander. MAJ Elmer C. Reagor, the Regular Army instructor for the 140th Tank Battalion, was one of these six and given the assignment of 140th Tank Battalion Commander. MAJ Reagor had fought in World War II as an Infantry officer with 116th Infantry Regiment, 29th Infantry Division. He was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel on 2 November 1950.

A thirteen-week phase of unit training was started on 22 January 1951. The training areas at Camp Cooke were inadequate for a tank battalion since it lacked maneuver area and tank ranges. The tank crews had to go to Hunter Liggett Military Reservation to fire the main gun of the tanks. The division reached its war strength (plus ten percent over-strength) in February 1951. The Army had been slow in bringing the 40th Infantry Division up to strength during the fall of 1950. So when the 40th Division was alerted on 24 February for movement to Japan, approximately 3,000 fillers could not ship out with the Division because they had not completed the required fourteen weeks of individual training which included weapon qualification and combat courses. The Division set up a training unit that remained behind to complete the training of the fillers assigned to the Division during the last three

months. All unit level training programs ceased on 3 March to accomplish the necessary preparations for overseas shipment. However, selected personnel from all companies of the 140th Tank Battalion and the tank companies of the infantry regiments were sent to the Armored School, Fort Knox, Kentucky to attend Basic and Advance Phases of the Tank Leader Course from 16 February to 24 May 1951.

In March 1951 at Camp Cook, the commander of Company C was Captain John Baird of Wichita, Kansas.

When the 140th Tank Battalion embarked for Japan in late March, it was understrength and had less than 50% of its authorized wheeled and tracked vehicles. The battalion moved to Japan with thirty-one M4 tanks and three M26 tanks.

One reason the 40th Infantry Division and the National Guard 45th Infantry Division from Oklahoma were sent to Japan in 1951 was because there were serious concerns about the security of Japan. General MacArthur had sent the last major combat unit in Japan (the 3rd Infantry Division) to Korea, and the Soviet Union had increased their military strength and was conducting large-scale military exercises on Sakhalin Island, which is only twenty miles from Northern Japan.

Shipping out of Oakland-San Francisco, California in late March 1951 the 40th Infantry Division deployed to Japan. The 140th Tank Battalion went over on the Military Transport Ship General Woods.

On April 10th, the battalion arrived at Camp McGill. Then they moved to Camp McNair at the base of Mount Fuji on May 14th where they were in tents and resumed training. On November 26th, just before the cold weather set in, they moved into Japanese World War II wooden buildings at Camp Fuji.

The 13 May 1951 edition of the San Bernardino Sun Newspaper contained the announcement by Lieutenant Colonel Reagor of the promotion of Sergeant Steve A. Babbey to Warrant Officer. He had been with the battalion since 1949 when he had been assigned as the Regular Army instructor.

Maintenance of twenty-two M46 tanks issued in about July to Company A became a major problem. Maintenance personnel spent 90% of their time in October repairing the new tanks. The main problems were broken oil lines and inoperative oil cooler fans. The high amount of time spent repairing the tanks was in part due to the inexperience of the battalion maintenance in working on the M46 tank. In December, when a move to Korea seemed imminent and it seemed likely that the battalion would be completely reequipped with M46 tanks, the 40th Division's G-3 arranged for the 140th Tank Battalion to spend the entire month in a training familiarization program with the M46.



M4A3E8 Sherman Tank stuck in the Japanese terrain

LITTLE KNOWN STATE MILITARY RESERVE FORCE

With the alert of the 40th Infantry Division and other troops of the California National Guard for federal duty in June of 1950, Governor Earl Warren on 20 July 1950 directed The Adjutant General to take immediate steps to organize the State Reserve Forces.

The same action had been taken in World War II when the National Guard was called up for Federal service. During World War II, 44 of the 48 states organized Militia Forces, as did the Territories of Alaska and Hawaii and the “Department” of Puerto Rico under various designations. These forces filled in behind the National Guard units departing for overseas duty. The California State Guard (its World War II designation) guarded piers, harbors, key water supplies, lines of communications, the Golden Gate Bridge and other vital facilities.

On 21 September 1950, Headquarters & Headquarters Detachment of the 10th Battalion, 3rd Group of the California Defense and Security Corps was activated at 315 Sixth Street in Victorville. Other elements of the battalion activated were Company A in the American Legion Hall, Ninth and Hesperia Streets on 27 November 1950; Company B at 620 Bear Valley Road in Barstow on 18 February

1951; and Company C at 40th Street East and Avenue J in Lancaster on 1 February 1952. Originally Company C was to be stationed at the National Guard Armory in Borosolvary (Trona); however, California National Guard terminated the lease on the building with American Potash and Chemical Corporation effective 6 December 1951. The formation of the Security Corps unit in Trona did occur in August 1950 with recruiting and training. The California Defense and Security Corps was redesignated the California National Guard Reserve on 10 May 1951. The members of the Reserve had a state status only and were not to perform active military duty unless expressly directed by The Adjutant General.

CAMP IRWIN DURING THE KOREA WAR

Due to the Korean War, Camp Irwin was reactivated in 1951 as the Armored Combat Training Area and served as a training center for combat units. During this same year, the California National Guard held the following two summer encampments at Camp Irwin for units not activated. These were the first annual training periods that the California National Guard conducted at Fort Irwin.

24 June to 8 July 1951

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>HOME STATION</u>
114 th AAA Brigade	San Diego
Hq & Hq Btry, 114 th AAA Brig	Long Beach
Hq & Hq Btry, 234 th AAA Gp	“
140 th Sig Radar Maint Unit (type C)	“
141 st Sig Radar Maint Unit (type C)	“
142 nd Sig Radar Maint Unit (type C)	National City
Hq & Hq Btry, 720 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	Long Beach
Med Det, 720 th AAA Gun Bn (type C)	“
Btry A, 720 th AAA Gun Bn (type C)	“
Btry B, 720 th AAA Gun Bn (type C)	“
Btry C, 720 th AAA Gun Bn	Gardena
Btry D, 720 th AAA Gun Bn (type C)	Long Beach
Hq & Hq Btry, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Med Det, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry A, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	San Pedro
Btry B, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	Compton
Btry C, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	Lynwood
Btry D, 682 nd AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	Long Beach
Hq & Hq Btry, 251 st AAA Gp	San Diego

Hq & Hq Btry, 730 th AAA Gun Bn	National City
Btry A, 730 th AAA Gun Bn	El Cajon
Btry B, 730 th AAA Gun Bn	Coronado
Btry C, 730 th AAA Gun Bn	National City
Btry D, 730 th AAA Gun Bn	El Cajon
Hq & Hq Btry, 746 th AAA Gun Bn	San Diego
Med Det, 746 th AAA Gun Bn	“
Btry A, 746 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry B, 746 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry C, 746 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry D, 746 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
107 th RCAT Det	“
3669 th Ordnance Medium Maintenance Company	
Hq & Hq Detachment (Less Sep Det) CAL NG	
Separate Detachment, Hq & Hq Detachment, CAL NG	

8 to 22 July 1951

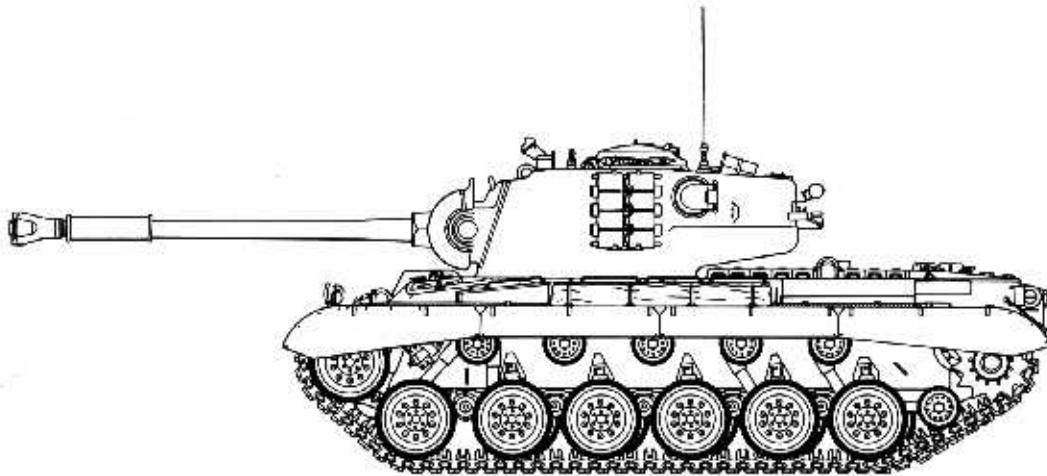
<u>UNIT</u>	<u>HOME STATION</u>
112 th AAA Brigade	San Francisco
Hq & Hq Btry, 112 th AAA Brig	“
Hq & Hq Btry, 233 rd AAA Gp	“
Hq & Hq Btry, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Med Det, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry A, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry B, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry C, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry D, 271 st AAA Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Hq & Hq Btry, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	Richmond
Med Det, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry A, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry B, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
Btry C, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	Vallejo
Btry D, 951 st Gun Bn (90mm Gun)	“
132 nd Signal Radar Maint Unit (type C)	Sacramento
Hq & Hq Btry, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	Alameda
Med Det, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry A, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry B, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry C, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“
Btry D, 719 th AAA Gun Bn (90mm)	“

FORTIETH DIVISION DEPLOYS TO KOREA

On 23 December 1951 the 40th Infantry Division received alert orders to move to Korea. At this time, the battalion had forty M4 tanks and twenty-two M26 tanks, which had been issued to Company A in September.

During January 1952, the Division deployed to Korea with the 140th Tank Battalion going over on the ship, ASS Noble APA 218, without its tanks. The battalion completed its deployment by 3 February. The 140th Tank Battalion was still under its T/O strength with around 500 men. First Lieutenant Donald F. Masters was reassigned from Company B to the battalion maintenance officer position in the 140th Tank Battalion Headquarters on 4 February 1952.

The units of the 40th Infantry Division relieved those of the 24th Infantry Division on the battle line in January and February. The division's area of responsibility was a twenty-seven mile sector in the Kumsong-Chwapre-Ri area in the Kumwha sector of the central front.



M46 Patton Tank

The 140th Tank Battalion relieved the 6th Tank Battalion by taking over the 6th Tank's sixty-nine M46 Patton tanks right on the battle line. The 6th Tank Battalion stayed in Korea under the operational control of the 40th Infantry Division from 28 January to 1 February to ensure a smooth transition. Eight officers and eight enlisted men of the 6th Tank Battalion were transferred to the 140th and remained in Korea.

The M46 tank was an extensively redesigned and improved M26 Pershing tank. With a V-12 gasoline engine that greatly improved the power-to-weight ratio and a cross-drive transmission, it could far outperform the Pershing and Sherman tanks in mountainous terrain of Korea. Also improved were the suspension system and the main gun fire control. The 6th Tank Battalion had been the first unit in Korea to be equipped with the M46 Patton.

The number of deadline tanks increased significantly after the 140th Tank Battalion took over the M46 tanks of the 6th Tank Battalion. In the three weeks before the 140th Tank Battalion took over the 6th Tank Battalion tanks, the daily deadline average had been just over six vehicles, and the highest deadline number was eleven. On 31 January 1952, the day that the 6th Tank Battalion turned over all of its equipment to the 140th Tank Battalion, there were only three tanks dead-lined. In the weeks immediately following the 140th Tank Battalion's takeover of the M46 tanks, there were as many as thirty M46s dead lined on a single day. The tanks received from the 6th Tank Battalion were "war weary" by this time and not in the best of condition. The executive officer of the 140th Tank Battalion attributed the high number of dead lined tanks to the desire of commanders to take advantage of a lull in combat to ensure that all tanks were put in the best possible condition to reduce the risk of breakdown in combat. Nevertheless, the large number of deadline tanks also suggested that maintenance personnel had not yet adjusted to the new type of tanks, despite the one-month familiarization course in Japan. In mid February eight of the battalion tanks broke down on the way to action during the 40th Infantry Division's first combat operation. Whatever problems the 140th Tank Battalion's maintenance personnel may have had initially in adjusting to the M46, they soon learned to identify problems. They found thirty-two oil cooler assemblies inoperative. To help the problem the 40th Infantry Division's ordnance company, 740th Ordnance Maintenance Company, manufactured oil cooler fan shafts for the M46 tanks.

A historical analysis of the transition of the 140th Tank Battalion and 740th Ordnance Maintenance Company to the M46 Tank's operation and maintenance, prepared for the Logistics Management Institute in January 1985, concluded that the unit did very well in adjusting to problems associated with M46.

When the 40th Infantry Division arrived in Korea, the war after a year and a half had settled into a pattern that resembled the trench warfare of World War I. On the Korean mountainsides a stalemate had evolved into extensively developed fortified positions facing each other, with reconnaissance patrols and ambushes. The Chinese, however, mounted terrifying human attacks on a regular basis. The 40th Infantry Divisional units consolidated their positions along the entire line assigned to them. The troops of the division maintained security of a broad segment of the battle area and successfully contained the enemy.

The Division then pursued the mission of finding; fixing and destroying the enemy with patrols, combat raids and tank and artillery attacks on the enemy's fortified positions. The division participated in Operation Clam Up from 10 to 15 February 1952. A primary operation that the 140th Tank Battalion performed was bunker busting. The M46 tank was ideal for this type of operation. Other weapons, to include bombs, were not effective in knocking out the enemy's bunkers. These

bunkers could be destroyed with a 90mm high velocity armor piercing shell from a M46 tank. The battalion completed the first of these raids on 15 February as part of Operation Clam Up.



This photograph was taken on 6 February 1952 of SFC Atwood T. Parnell of Company A, 140th Tank Battalion probing ice under the track of his marooned M46 Patton Tank in the Kumsong River near Chuk-Tong, Korea while waiting for help.

On 29 February the division conducted a two-phase operation employing artillery-supported armor. The first phase was carried out by two companies of the 140th Tank Battalion near Kumsong, resulting in the destruction of six bunkers and damaging thirty-six others. They also killed an estimated twenty-four and wounded about forty-seven enemy soldiers. Corporal Ray J. Miller of LaGrange, Indiana was wounded in this action on 28 February, he returned to duty on 4 March. Sergeant George L. Delong (California National Guard) of San Bernardino County, California was seriously wounded on 2 March, he returned to duty on 23 March. The 224th

Infantry Regimental Tank Company completed the second phase by destroying ten enemy bunkers, killing an estimated eight enemy and wounding an estimated ten enemy soldiers.

The 22 May 1952 edition of the Barstow PRINTER-REVIEW newspaper had the following account written by Captain W. D. McGlasson, 40th Infantry Division Public Information Officer, describing a raid by the 140th Tank Battalion:

WITH THE 40TH INFANTRY DIVISION IN KOREA ----Before the Korean conflict seesawed over it, the valley could have been a travel magazine picture of Korea.

Then it was peaceful and sleepy, its postage stamp rice paddies diked and water-filled; here and there a farmer's hut built, as they had been for centuries, of mud and matting; straw thatched roofs turned gray by rain and sun.

Now it was the front line. "Concertina" coils of barbed wire crisscrossed the fields. The skeletons of two burned out tanks stood near the main road and occasional wisps of smoke in the hills bordering the valley told of soldiers heating up a can of C rations or a cup of coffee in the early morning chill.

Our tanks were strung out along the road --- 46 ton General Pattons of the 40th Infantry Division's 140th Tank Battalion --- more than 50 of them halted for a last minute checks of intricate firing mechanisms or radios.

As the first tank nosed out from behind the hill sheltering our last outpost and started into No - Man's Land, it left the road and entered the river. Soon the entire column was plowing along the riverbed, the only route by which they could avoid enemy mine fields.

When you write about this, don't say we 'clanked' or 'rumbled', 1st Lt. Edward E. Hathaway, Lima, Ohio, joked over the intercom. Hathaway is executive officer of the battalion's Company A, former Victorville, California National Guard unit.

"These M46 Pattons are the best piece of equipment the Army ever produced --- beat a Russian T-43 anytime --- but they don't clank. Just say they 'purred' or 'roared' --- or maybe 'splashed', Hathaway said.

One thousands yards up the valley, tanks of Able and Charlie companies wheeled out of the river and went into firing position behind a railroad embankment. Baker Company had taken a different route and was farther up the valley.

Almost immediately, firing started on pre-planned targets – Chinese bunkers, machine gun positions and even a few artillery emplacements in the hills bordering the low lands. Just as quickly, the Reds started firing back, their mortar and artillery shells dropping on the other side of the railway, then gradually crawling closer as observers adjusted the fire.

I heard 1st Lt. John F. Bangles, Victorville, Calif., an Able Company platoon leader, tell his crews via radio to “button up” --- close all hatches as protection against shrapnel and the machine gun fire which was beginning to hit around us.

One small knoll only about 500 yards to our front came in for particular attention from our group of tanks. Chinese bunkers and communications trenches were plainly visible on its slopes, and intelligence reports had even placed an anti-tank gun in its vicinity.

Gunners covered the knoll with fire from both 90-mm guns and machine guns. If there was anti-tank gun there, it was either knocked out or the crew decided discretion was the better part of valor --- it never fired a shot.

Up a ravine to our right, several abandoned Korean houses were hit and burned furiously. Enemy fire grew intense, from mortar and light artillery, and a later examination attested to its accuracy --- toolboxes were flecked with shrapnel holes, periscopes protruding from hatch covers tattered, and holes gouged in the heavy armor.

The tank in which I rode, in place of the regular “bog” -- tanker lingo for bow gunner – sat in the streambed during the entire action. An artillery forward observer rode in the turret to coordinate the fire of big guns farther back. A huge “22” painted on the turret was its official designation, but the crew had cynically dubbed it “American Tourist” in smaller letters farther down. A sprinkle of enemy machine gun bullets shot up tiny geysers of water around us and washed over the tank itself but their impact couldn’t even be heard over the din.

As one of the platoon sergeants said later: “They might as well try using air rifles. Machine guns will hardly scratch the paint on one of these babies.” He was M/Sgt. James Robertson, Victorville.

One near casualty in his tank came when an enemy shell exploded only a few feet away. The concussion slammed a crewmember’s head against an overhead hatch cover. Robertson joked later: “I had that happen to me once, I came out of it wearing my steel helmet like a collar.”

After 1½ hour, the order came to withdraw. Two or three tanks stayed behind to cover the withdrawal with fire. The Chinese threw in a few final rounds. Rocks and water rained down on the “American Tourist” from the explosions as we waited to make sure all the tanks got out.

The score was added up later --- an estimated 400 Chinese soldiers killed or wounded, scores of bunkers and weapon emplacements destroyed – on our side, one tank damaged on the return trip when it struck a mine. It was repaired later in the day and brought in safely. Although more than 300 enemy shells fell on the tanks during the short action, not a single tank was put out of action.

END OF ARTICLE



This is a photograph of a tank in Company C 140th Tank Battalion splashing up stream to move into a new position on 5 May 1952.

Going into March, the 40th Infantry Division maintained its positions along the Kumsong-Chwapee-ri section of the central front. The 140th Tank Battalion provided support to the 223rd Infantry Regiment on the left, the 224th Infantry Regiment in the center and 160th Infantry Regiment on the right. On 12 March, Private James C. Henry of Pulaski County, Arkansas was wounded in combat returning to duty on 14 March. In late March 1952, the 40th Infantry Division was relieved on line by elements of the Republic of Korea (ROK) II Corps. The division then relieved the 2nd ROK Division in the Kumwha-Kumsong sector. It was assigned to the IX Corps located between the 7th Infantry Division and the left end of the 11 ROK Corps. The 223rd Infantry was on the left of the line and 160th Infantry was on the right. The 224th Infantry and the 140th Tank Battalion were placed in reserve. On 3 April the 224th Infantry was moved into the line to the left of the 223rd Infantry.

The division conducted numerous patrols and tank operations against the enemy. On 14 April elements of the 140th Tank Battalion engaged an enemy battalion. In this action Private George H. Riffel of Marion County, Kansas was wounded, he returned to duty on 26 April. Also in this action, Master Sergeant John C. Eminger from Big Bear Lake, California, display heroism in retrieving a disabled tank of his unit, Company B, while under enemy fire and was awarded the Bronze Star.

AERIAL OBSERVER

The tank combat experience described in the above article would have been common for the men of battalion. However, among the 140th tankers, Sergeant John C. Menzie’s experience in Korea was unique. A couple of weeks after arriving in Korea, it was announced through the First Sergeants of the companies that the battalion was looking for someone who would be sent to be an aerial observer with the Air Force. After thinking about how “It’s bitter cold here - we are on the front line - the enemy is to the north- the Air Force is to the south and they have to be warmer than us,” SGT Menzie submitted a letter requesting this assignment. Although he had very limited flying experience, he convinced the battalion staff that he was the man for the job.

On 9 February 1952, Special Orders Number 33, Headquarters 40th Infantry Division required the following officers and enlisted men to participate regularly in aerial flights as aerial observers:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1st LT Mark S Monroe	Service Company 223rd Infantry Regiment
SGT John C Menzie	Company B 140th Tank Battalion
SGT Paul E Carberry	Headquarters Company 160th Infantry Regiment
SGT Edwin D Dixon	Company B 160th Infantry Regiment
SGT Davis B Moore	Headquarters Company 224th Infantry Regiment
SGT Henry E Yard	Heavy Mortar Company 224th Infantry Regiment
SGT Robert M Caufield	40th Reconnaissance Company
SGT Robert H Jensen	Company G 223rd Infantry Regiment

This group reported immediately to the 6148th Tactical Control Squadron of the 6147th Tactical Control Group stationed at Air Base K-6 located in P’Yong Taek on the Korean west coast. At this point, these soldiers were completely under the control of the US Air Force. As part of their orientation and in processing, they were taken to the Airmen’s Club for the issue of club cards. After the cards had been issued, one of

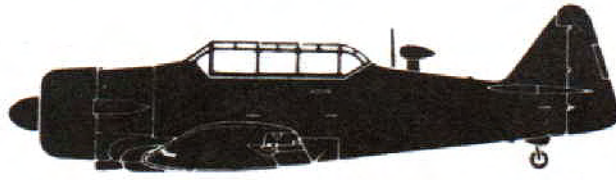
the infantrymen asked for a beer. The airman behind the bar said he couldn't give them beers until the bar was open that evening at 1800 hours. SGT Menzie, with his 45-caliber pistol in a tanker's shoulder holster, was surprised what he saw next. Without saying a word, all the infantrymen slammed their M1 rifles on the bar, pulled back the bolts and released their bolts. The club officer jumped up from his desk saying "Its OK, we can open the bar" and beers were served. You need to understand that these men were picked from the core of the National Guard infantry regiments that contained World War II veterans with several years of combat experience. They had reached the point where they had little patience with such minor matters since they knew what to expect when they went back into combat.



SGT Menzie's Club Card

The 6147th performed what the Air Force called "mosquito missions" where unarmed aircraft were used to spot enemy positions and then marked them with smoke rockets for attack by fighter-bombers. From February to May 1952, SGT Menzie made thirty-two aerial combat missions behind enemy lines, primarily coordinating close air strikes and at times artillery support for the 140th Tank Battalion. These missions were performed with an Air Force pilot in the North American Texan LT6G airplane. The Texan had been the main training aircraft used by the United States Army Air Corps during World War II. The LT6G was the last model of the Texan with several improvements specially converted in July 1950 for service in Korea.

The Air Force needed an Army guy for these missions to verify the map references given by the army unit on the ground. The maps used by the Air Force for flying were different from the topographical maps used by the Army. The pilot would usually come in, as close to the ground as possible so the Chinese/North Koreans wouldn't hear them until the last minute. Part of the observer's duties was to identify targets by finding something out of place, troop movement, or poor camouflage. The pilot would then mark the target with rockets.

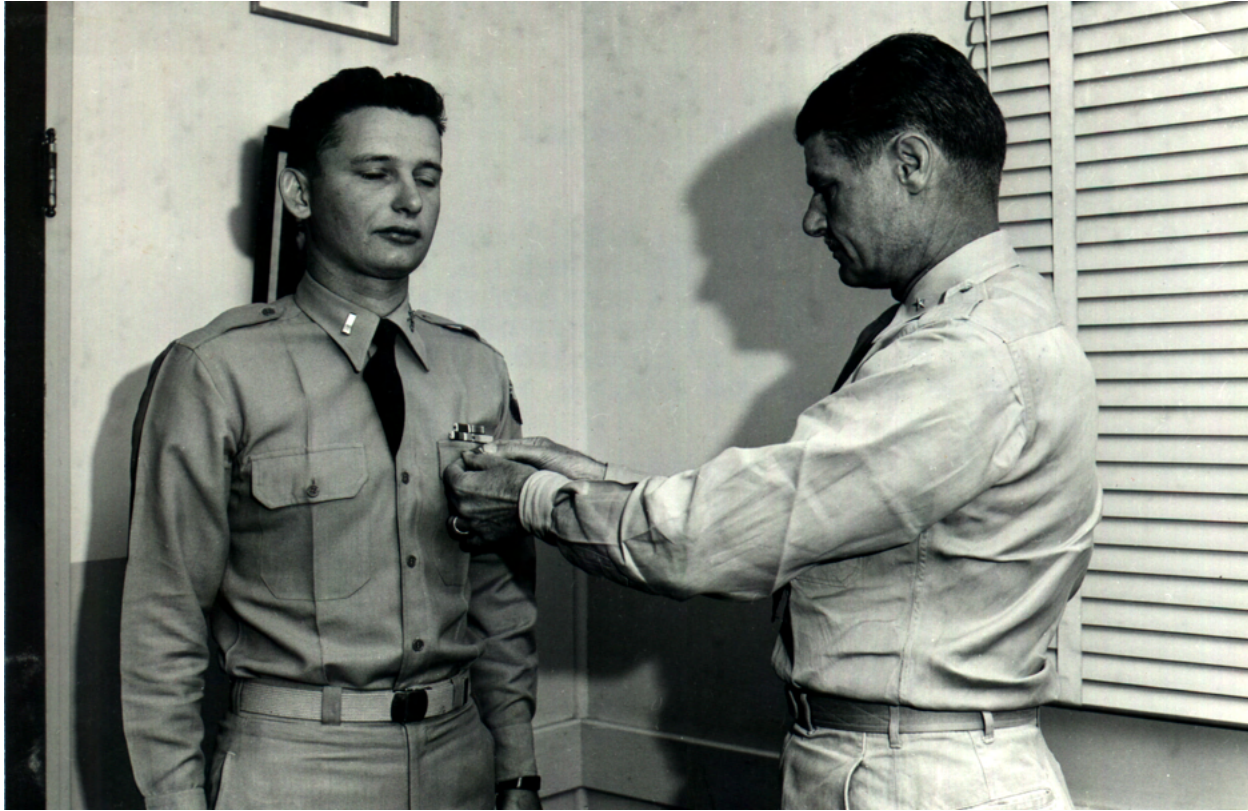


North American Texan LT6G

When using the tactic of flying low, these flights often drew enemy fire, but there were times when these planes were used to draw enemy fire on purpose to find the enemy's location. Small arms rounds often hit the aircraft. On March 4th during his fifth mission, a round came up through the bottom of the aircraft just missing the craft's center support structure and hit Sergeant Menzie in the right side of the neck as he was looking out of the plane to the left. The Air Force later awarded him the Purple Heart for this wound. One week later he was back on missions again, but with considerable apprehension noticeably affecting his performance. The flight leader said that he would cure him, and on the next mission the flight leader drew enemy fire on purpose. SGT Menzie thought he had had it for sure and about passed out from holding his breath. He then decided to enjoy his last breaths, and with that the fear disappeared. After this he came to greatly enjoy this assignment.

They worked for 8th Army Intelligence and were constantly in a position to observe good overall pictures of the battles. He often had a bird's eye view of his unit's battles unfolding, first with an artillery barrage, and then the tanks coming in from different directions hitting the enemy. He said it was often like watching a John Wayne movie. He was promoted to Sergeant First Class in late March. In about April another bullet came up through the bottom of the plane, this time grazing the side of his upper right arm, but he didn't consider it serious enough to report. In May when his tour came to an end, he requested an extension of his assignment as an aerial observer for an additional sixty days with the justification that an observer's efficiency is reached between thirty to one hundred missions. The Air Force recommended approval of the request. However, the 40th Infantry Division Headquarters did not favorably consider the request. The comment was made that it was the policy of the division not to extend periods of temporary duty for air observers since it was an excellent orientation and training that needed to be given to as many persons as possible.

A year later on 19 January 1953, the US Air Force awarded SFC Menzie the Air Medal. His flight record shows he completed thirty-one missions. The Commanding General of the Armored Combat Training Area at Fort Irwin presented the medal to Second Lieutenant John C. Menzie.



Second Lieutenant John C. Menzie being awarded the Air Medal at Fort Irwin

After returning from Korea, Sergeant Menzie successfully completed Officer Candidate School and was commissioned a Second Lieutenant in the California Army National Guard on 2 April 1953 and assigned to the newly formed tank company in Barstow. He left the National Guard in 1956 to attend the University of California in Riverside, California.

CALIFORNIA GUARDSMEN RETURN HOME

In April 1952 the first Guardsmen rotated home with the number going home quickly increasing in May. By the end of June there were few California Guardsmen still in Korea. There had been seven soldiers in the battalion wounded in action by the end of May 1952. Even though there had been several soldiers killed or missing in action in other units of the 40th Infantry Division at this point in the war, there had been no combat deaths within the 140th Tank Battalion. However, there had been two non-hostile deaths in the battalion. On 27 March 1952, Captain William Howard Stanbery and First Lieutenant Keith Lee Seals of Company A were killed while on a reconnaissance for a new company area near Soug Dong, North Korea when their vehicle struck a land mine. Captain Stanbery was from Oradell, New Jersey, and a veteran of World War II. First Lieutenant Seals was one of the unit's original

members, being from Oro Grande, California near Apple Valley, and a World War II veteran. He was 21 years old when he had joined the US Army Air Force as a Private on 19 March 1942 at March Airfield in Riverside, California and served until 19 September 1945 as a aircraft gunner. He joined the California National Guard on 4 May 1949 and was commissioned a Second Lieutenant on 3 July 1950 in the Armor Corp. The National Guard Armory in Apple Valley has a plaque in memory of him. The rest of the original Guardsmen of the 140th Tank Battalion returned to California safely.



This is a picture of First Lieutenant Keith Lee Seals (left in turret) as his unit departed for Japan. His grandson Sergeant Scott Sikorski of the California Army National Guard provided photograph.

On 1 May, Private William M. Love from Jackson, Kansas was injured in Korea and hospitalized. He turned to duty 3 May 1952.

On 2 June 1952 near Kumsong, Korea, Captain Donald F. Masters as the battalion's maintenance officer lead a volunteer team from Headquarters Headquarters and Service Company, 140th Tank Battalion into enemy territory to recover a tank

abandoned on a previous mission. As a company of tanks moved in position to fire upon the enemy, Captain Masters directed his tank retriever into position to begin towing the disabled tank. While his crew was attempting to couple the tow-bar to the disabled tank, Sergeant Donald D. Davis was injured. Without hesitation Captain Masters dismounted his vehicle, and though operating in an enemy impact area where the enemy was concentrating artillery fire and heavy small arms fire, he attempted to attach the tow-bar. While doing so the tow-bar pinned Captain Masters' legs, painfully injuring him. Even though he had to be taken aside and was in a very painful position, he continued to supervise the operation. Captain Masters then gave aid to the injured man and then pulled himself to a standing position and directed the final evacuation of the disabled tank. Captain Masters was awarded the Purple Heart and the Bronze star Medal with Letter "V" device for this action. Sergeant Davis was awarded the Purple Heart. Captain Masters remained with the 140th Tank Battalion until October 1952 when he was assigned as company commander of Headquarters and Service Company, 106th Tank Battalion at Camp Cook, California. He would remain on active duty until 23 May 1960 retiring at the rank of Captain.

The following members of the 140th Tank Battalion are listed in the Trona Argonaut as serving overseas or returning from the Korean War:

Master Sergeant James W. Brewer

Master Sergeant Ted Stafford (WW II - 3½ Years 1st Cavalry Division)

Master Sergeant Leo McCallum

Sergeant Jack M. Victory (World War II - 2½ Years in the Pacific)

Sergeant First Class Harry C. Rae (Assistant Motor Sergeant in 140th Tank)

Sergeant First Class Douglas England (Company C Motor Sergeant)

Sergeant Hugh McPhail (Graduated from Trona High School in 1951.)

Sergeant Eugene H. Mauldin (Graduated from Trona High School in 1951.)

Sergeant Richard Korba (Company C Mess Sergeant)

Sergeant Robert (Bob) Farrah

Sergeant Robert MacGavin (Motor section - WW II - Pacific)

Sergeant Joe Stillwell

Sergeant Fred Schaefer

Sergeant Bill Crosson

Corporal Ira Chester Russell (Motor section – He was born on 26 February 1932 in Great Falls, Montana, he joined Company C in 1949, graduated from Trona High School in 1951 and passed away in 14 January 2013 in Ridgecrest, CA)

Private First Class Phillip Lopez (Graduated Trona High School 1951.)

Private First Class George Baker

Private First Class H. Nieto

Private John Lineback (Graduated from Trona High School in 1951.)

Private Lawrence Fox (Graduated from Trona High School in 1951.)
Private Russell Sterling (Graduated from Trona High School in 1951.)
Master Sergeant Edwin F. Blakesley (San Bernardino Sun)

Tank Commander John Massoni and Master Sergeant Dick Overton elected to remain in the US Army and stay in Korea.

Special Orders Number 132, dated 18 May 1952 released the following National Guardsmen from the 140th Tank Battalion:

Corporal Alfred J. Aguayo	613 E. Fredrick, Barstow, California
Sergeant Vernon V. Ankeny	Box 141, Daggett, California
Corporal Louis Avila	Box 409, Victorville, California
Private First Class Charles W. Bailey	671 ½ W. 9th Street, San Bernardino, CA
Master Sergeant Billy C. Baldwin	PO Box 104, Big Bear, California
Private First Class Charles E. Ball, Jr.	674 W. Morrison, Santa Maria, CA
Private First Class Theodore Bittner	General Delivery, Long Beach, CA
Corporal D. L. Bryant	Route 2, Blountsville, Alabama
Private First Class Arthur P. Campos	Box 433, Victorville, California
Sergeant First Class Eugene Cornelius	Route 1, Barstow, California
Sergeant George L. DeLong	125 W. Desert View, Barstow, California
SFC Kenneth D. Dickenson	Route 2, Box 850, Ojai, California
Sergeant First Class John C. Menzie	Box 98, Barstow, California
Corporal Cornelius C. Meyers	General Delivery, Ridgecrest, California
Corporal Carlos Oviedo	1009 S. Crooker St., Los Angeles, CA
Sergeant Arthur L. Padilla	General Delivery, Victorville, CA

Since the 40th Infantry Division remained in Korea under the command of the Active Army, back in California counterpart units were organized in mid-1952 for State service with the same organization numbers as the 40th Infantry Division units in Korea with the additional designation of NGUS. This was done because the 40th Infantry Division would remain in Korea for the entire war, and all Guardsmen had completed their tour of duty and had been replaced by active Army or reserve personnel. General Orders Number 48, dated 29 August 1952, listed the organization of the 40th Infantry Division (NGUS) effective 1 September 1952. The 140th Tank Battalion (Medium) (NGUS) was listed as Headquarters and Headquarters and Service Company, Medical Detachment home stationed at 620 South Bear Valley Road, Barstow. Company A was stationed at the American Legion Hall, Ninth and Hesperia, Victorville. Due to recruiting problems, Companies B and C of the 140th Tank Battalion were not activated again. To this date, there have not been National Guard units in Big Bear and Trona since prior to the Korean War. Because there were so many changes that occurred throughout the entire battalion during the next seven

years, they are listed separately in the back of this book. The most significant change occurred when Headquarters, Headquarters and Service Company in Barstow was redesignated to Company C, 140th Tank Battalion (90mm Gun) (NGUS) on 13 April 1953. The battalion headquarters was concurrently relocated to Pasadena, and the following officers in Barstow were relieved from Headquarters, Headquarters and Service Company and reassigned to Company C. First Lieutenant Robert “Bill” D. Blackwell was assigned as Company Commander, with First Lieutenant John F. Bangle and Second Lieutenant John C. Menzie as platoon leaders.

First Lieutenant Blackwell is credited with getting the Guard going again in Barstow. He had served in US Navy in World War II and joined the Medical Detachment of the 140th Tank Battalion prior to the Korean War. During the Korean War he was awarded the Bronze Star. Upon returning from the Korean War, he was put in inactive status on 9 May 1952. He rejoined the 140th Tank Battalion on 17 November 1952 as a First Lieutenant in the Armor Corp and was promoted to Captain on 1 February 1957. On 7 August 1964 he was promoted to Major. He would in later years retire from the California Army National Guard as a Lieutenant Colonel after thirty-six years of service.



Captain Robert “Bill” D. Blackwell in August 1953

The 16 December 1952 edition of the San Bernardino Sun Newspaper reported Sergeant Louis Witte, a Korean War veteran with the 40th Infantry Division and former resident of Missouri, was the administrative non-commissioned officer in charge of the Barstow’s National Guard unit. He planned to make Barstow his home since he was engaged to Miss Betty Jane Scotton of Hinkley in a month.

Next, on 6 July 1953, the Barstow unit was redesignated as Company C (Less Separate Detachment), 140th Tank Battalion (NGUS). A separate detachment of

Company C was created as a new unit in Victorville with First Lieutenant John F. Bangle being reassigned to it as Platoon Leader (Detachment Commander).

On 23 September 1953, the Barstow unit was redesignated back to Company C, and in Victorville, Company B of the 140th Tank Battalion was activated with Lieutenant John F. Bangle as its commander.



This is a photograph of the 140th Tank Battalion in August 1953 at Annual Training Camp Hunter Liggett, California. Note this does appear to be the entire battalion. Two of the officers are wearing oak leaves (LTC & MAJ). At this time, Headquarters, Headquarters Company, 140th Tank Battalion was in Pasadena, Company A was in Pasadena and Company C was in Barstow.

THE ACTIVE ARMY COMMANDS THE 40TH INFANTRY DIVISION

In Korea on 3 June 1952, Major General Hudelson relinquished command of the Division to Brigadier General Joseph P. Cleland, US Army.

Also on 3 June, a mortar round wounded Marvin Henry Wendland. He was drafted into the US Army on 8 October 1952. He arrived in Korea on Easter eve (4 April 1953) and was assigned to Tank number 32 of Company B, 140th Tank Battalion. His tank was on the main line of resistance. He started out as a gunner and later became the tank commander. He would leave Korea as a staff sergeant on 9 April 1954.

On 12 June, Corporal William B. Fetters of Dent, Missouri was seriously wounded by bullet, he returned to duty on 21 June.

With the change of command of the division, there was also a change in the tactical use of the 140th Tank Battalion. David A. Rogers saw this change first hand. David Rogers had joined the 40th Infantry Division as a draftee at Camp Cooke where

he took Basic Training with the 981st Field Artillery Battalion rear detachment. He then joined the division in Japan and was assigned to the 140th Tank Battalion. He was with Company C, 140th Tank Battalion when the whole company was sent up into the Kumwha Valley on 13 June 1952. At the northern end of the valley the enemy hit them hard. He saw the crew of five in the forward tank come out of their burning tank fighting, but a large force of the enemy surrounded them. During this battle, out of the twenty-two tanks, Company C lost nine tanks.

Missing or killed in action from Company C were Corporal Christopher Columbus Ancelet from Jefferson County, Texas (His tank was hit by bazooka fire. His remains were not recovered); Corporal Clifford Louis Koeppel From Kings County, New York (He was last seen at the rear of his disabled tank. He was presumed dead on 18 March 1953 and awarded the Bronze Star); Sergeant First Class William Nathan Merger from Suffolk County, Massachusetts (He was a tank driver, he was killed when his tank was set on fire. He was seen lying on the ground next to his burning tank. His remains were not recovered.); Sergeant Charles Edwin Waits from Lamar, Missouri (He was last seen firing at the enemy. He was presumed dead on 31 December 1953).



Master Sergeant Laverne Henry Dodge

Master Sergeant Laverne Henry Dodge from Saint Clair County, Michigan (He was shot by enemy troops while attempting to rescue a soldier from a burning tank. He was presumed dead on 31 December 1953 and was awarded the Silver Star).

Dodge Range was the X Corps tank and artillery range named in memory of Master Sergeant Dodge.

In the battle on the 13th of June the enemy captured Private Second Class Malcolm Andrews from Lauderdale County, Alabama (released 29 August 1953); Private Second Class Clarence E. Burgess from Greenville County, South Carolina (released 5 August 1953); First Lieutenant Victor T. Magee from San Diego, California; and Corporal Urban F. Publicover from Middlesex, Massachusetts. They were held as prisoners of war until their release on 2 September 1953 after the signing of the Armistice. Wounded in action were Corporal Melvin E. Hale from Hays County, Texas who returned to duty 23 June; Sergeant Rudolph A. Kollar from Kings County, Washington, returning to duty on 4 July; Private First Class Horace I. McCall from Geneva County who returned to duty on 7 July, Alabama; Sergeant Lyle H. Ottem from Snohomish County, Washington, returning to duty on 16 July; Sergeant Gerald Petrimoulx from Bay County, returning to duty on 16 July, Michigan and Private First Class Merlyn R. Scarth from Cowley County, Kansas, who was separated from the US Army due to the severity of his wounds.

After this battle, the 140th Tank Battalion wasn't sent on missions up into the valleys but rather in support missions. Often the 140th tanks were placed on top of the hills where they would fire at distances of up to 4000 yards at the enemy. Even at this distance the tankers drew a lot of mortar and artillery fire. David Rogers stayed with the 40th Division until he came off the Korean battle line on 24 October 1952.

From 26 to 28 June 1952, the 2nd ROK Division relieved the 40th Infantry Division. The majority of the 40th Infantry Division closed into Field Training Command #5 for training and rehabilitation on 30 June as the IX Corps reserve. The division's artillery and the 140th Tank Battalion remained in action under IX Corps control in support of the 2nd ROK Division.

On 26 July there was a non-hostile death in Company C, 140th Tank Battalion; when Sergeant James Joseph McCutchen from Bronx, New York drowned trying to swim across the river at Yongyon-ni, North Korea. Also Corporal Lawrence A. Artz was separated for disability from the US Army on 22 November for an event that occurred on 5 September that may have been a non-hostile event.

The assault platoon of the 578th Engineer Battalion was issued five M46 Tanks with bulldozer blades in September. To become qualified in operating their new equipment, platoon leader Lieutenant Larry Knowles and nine of his soldiers were sent to the 140th Tank Battalion for tank training on 28 September with their training starting the next day with tank maintenance and radio communications.

Lieutenant Knowles was assigned as platoon leader of second platoon in Company A. In his book "Korean War Letters from a Lieutenant and His Bride" Lieutenant Knowles identifies the officers in Company A and B of the 140th Tank

Battalion. Lieutenant Reinhart was promoted to Commander of Company A on 31 September. The platoon leaders in Company A were Harold A. West and Joseph G. Govan. Company B Commander was First Lieutenant Warren G. H. Crecy. The platoon leaders in Company B were Lieutenants Tommy Glenn, Leonard Cobb and Vince Mandola. Lieutenant Knowles' book gives an excellent view of the daily personal life of an Armor officer in the Korean War.

Going into October 1952, the 140th Tank Battalion remained under IX Corps control. From a Chinese Officer that had surrendered, IX Corps learned that the Chinese Communist Forces were going to attack in the White Horse Mountain area, also known as Hill 395. Both U.S. IX and ROK I Corps artillery units were repositioned to support the White Horse area. The 9th ROK Division 28th, 29th and 30th ROK Infantry Regiments were positioned to defend the area. The US 73rd and 140th Tank Battalions plus the ROK 53rd Tank Battalion were positioned to cover the underlying valleys on each side of the mountain. The attack began on the evening of 6 October 1952 with the 38th Chinese Communist Forces Army artillery shelling the ROK infantry units and IX Corps artillery units. The Chinese shelling was extra heavy on IX Corps artillery since taking out United Nations artillery was key to a Communist victory. On 7 October, Private Norbert G. Kackert from Cook County, Illinois was wounded by incoming artillery round, returning to duty on 23 October.

There would be continuous bloody fierce fighting for the next ten days with the ROK and Chinese infantry forces exchanging the crest of White Horse no less than ten times in hand-to-hand fighting. Artillery units on both sides pounded each other's positions while supporting the infantry units. The US and ROK tank battalions supported the infantry plus making quick forays up each valley to throw the Chinese off balance. The Chinese made repeated attempts to flank White Horse but were met and stopped with murderous tank and artillery fire. Often the attacks by the Chinese were in "human waves."

On the 6th day of the battle, IX Corps attempted to take the pressure off the main attack area. General Jenkins, eager to exploit the Americans' mobility and get more firepower into the battle, ordered the 140th Tank Battalion to prepare one company to team up with a Korean infantry company and conduct a raid about half a kilometer north of the MLR. At 0400 hours on 11 October; Company B accompanied by a company from the ROK 51st Regiment, moved forward to a position due east of Hill 396. They went about 500 yards into no-mans-land at which point they opened fire on the Chinese positions. Unopposed, the tankers fired round after round at Chinese infantry, artillery, and logistics units on Hill 396 and the north slope of Hill 395. Later the same day, a similar task force composed of Company B, 73d Tank Battalion, and the ROK 2d Battalion, 30th Regiment,

attacked through the western draw separating Hill 395 from the Arrowhead. After two hours of heavy fighting, the Korean infantry dug in on the western ridge. The Chinese recognized the danger of this position on the flank, and they spared no effort to wipe it out committing another battalion resulting in heavy hand-to-hand fighting. Although the 29th Regiment held the crest, by nightfall the western flank position had to be abandoned.



A tank of Company C, 140th Tank is moving to a new position.

On the 13th of October, Company A was given the mission of drawing enemy artillery fire by deploying twenty-two tanks in the open in a valley located just south of White Horse Mountain so our artillery could target and destroy the Chinese artillery positions. The Chinese were about 1 1/2 miles to the north engaged in heavy fighting with the South Korean forces on White Horse Mountain. The tanks were spread out in a line between two minefields. Nothing happened for about three hours, and then artillery explosions occurred around the tanks. To avoid being bracketed, the tanks moved back and forth trying to avoid the minefields. One tank did hit anti-tank mine breaking one of its tracks. No one was hurt in the tank. After several artillery rounds from the Chinese, Company A was ordered to withdraw.

While standing up exposed in his tank turret directing the movement of his company of tanks, the Company Commander First Lieutenant Warren G. H. Crecy was seriously wounded by mortar shrapnel that blew off much of his jaw. He was hospitalized for along time returning to duty a year later. Sergeant William Sandlin was also seriously injured during action on the 13th, returning to duty on 22 October.



First Lieutenant Warren G. H. Crecy was from Nueces County, Texas. He had joined the US Army in 1942 and in two years had become a Sergeant and tank commander in the 761st Tank Battalion (an all black unit). On 10 November 1944, he came to the aid of his men fighting through enemy positions until his tank was destroyed. He eliminated an enemy position that had knocked out his

tank by commandeering a vehicle armed with only a .30-caliber machine gun. He then eliminated the German forward observers who were directing artillery fire on the US positions. He manned another tank until it lost traction in heavy mud; and he was forced to exit the tank under fierce machine gun, antitank, and artillery fire to free the tracks. When attacked by German infantry, he held off the advancing enemy manned with a .50 caliber machine gun forcing them to withdraw. Crecy was nominated for the Medal of Honor but instead was awarded the Silver Star. By the end of World War II he had earned the Silver Star, a Bronze Star and three Purple Hearts. He also received a battlefield commission during World War II. He survived the Korean War but had medical problems until he retired in 1965 at the rank of major.

On 14 October Private First Class Jerry R. Hopkins from Hennepin County, Minnesota and Private First Class Raymond W. Schmitz from Cuyahoga County, Ohio were wounded in action. Private Hopkins returned to duty on 17 October

after being hospitalized. Private Schmitz was hospitalized and returned to duty on 25 November.

On 15 October 1952, the 112th Chinese Communist Forces Division attacked the ROKs resulting in bitter hand-to-hand fighting. The 140th Tank Battalion was providing support to the 2nd ROK Division. It was an extremely cold night so the soldiers were running the heaters in their tanks. A tank of Company A on Sniper Ridge with platoon leader First Lieutenant Joseph G. Govan from Bernalillo County, New Mexico; Private Roy R. Cook from McLennan County, Texas; Private Gennaro S. De Angelis from Kings County, New York, and Sergeant George Riggins from Orleans Parish, Louisiana, had a defective heater putting carbon monoxide into the tank killing the four of them. The fifth member of the tank survived because his hatch was open.



A tank belonging to Company C in firing position buried in mud.

Private First Class Andrew Knopic from Lake County, Indiana and First Lieutenant Harold A. West from Lorain County, Ohio were all seriously injured during the battle on 15th October 1952. Private Knopic returned to duty on 19 October, and Lieutenant West returned to duty on 17 December. The history books say the 15th of October was the last day of the battle at White Horse Mountain; however track mechanic Private First Class Rozell Johnson from Stewart County, Georgia and tank crewman Private Dale R. White from Randolph County, West Virginia were wounded on 16 October 1952 who both returned to duty at the end

of October. Also on 16 October, the ten 578th Engineer soldiers returned to their battalion. Private First Class Truman Blankenship was wounded on 20 October by enemy artillery rounds, he returned to duty on 15 November.

The 40th Infantry Division had been held in the IX Corps reserve area during the battle at White Horse Mountain. On 16 October the Division was ordered to relieve the 25th Infantry Division. The 40th Division Artillery and 140th Tank Battalion were released from IX Corps to the 40th Infantry Division on 21 October. The 40th Division had completely relieved the 25th Division on 22 October and was now under the control of X Corps.

In the X Corps sector was the famous "Heartbreak Ridge," so named by the media because of the heavy losses the 2nd Infantry Division had in smashing the communist offense in this region in 1951. Heartbreak Ridge is a narrow, rocky, mountain mass running north with three hills (HILLS 931, 894, and 851) running south and dominating the MUNDUNG-NI and SATAE-RI Valleys. The south and east slopes were extremely steep. From these slopes the area known as the "Punchbowl" can be seen in the distance. From October to January, the Division had a defensive mission where they kept in contact with the enemy with aggressive combat and reconnaissance patrols. Platoon to battalion size attacks by the Communist; occurred on a regular basis, often in sub-zero temperatures.



Entrance to Dodge Range

In November 1952 the battalion established “Dodge Range”, the Division Tank Training Center, which was described by the tankers who knew from experience that it was “Just like combat.” As described previously, the range was named after Master Sergeant Laverne Henry Dodge who was killed in the battle of 13 June 1952. During two-week cycles, the men underwent rigorous training in every phase of tank work, from tactics and firing to communications.

Lieutenant Larry Knowles was transferred from 578th Engineer Battalion to the 140th Tank Battalion on the 9th of December because his branch was Amor. He was assigned as a platoon leader of 1st Platoon in Company C. The 140th Tank Battalion at this time was still at the Dodge Tank Training Range, and the commanding officer was Major Godwin.

Five tanks of 1st Platoon, Company C left the Dodge Tank Training Range on 27 December 1952 and moved into tank firing positions along the combat line at Hill 905 to support 3rd Infantry Regiment of the 7th Infantry Division (South Korea). From this point in time, the platoon was in constant combat firing at bunkers, bridges and enemy troop movement.

On 19 January 1953, tank driver Private First Class Herbert Avery from McKenzie County, North Dakota of 1st Platoon, Company C of 140th Tank Battalion was killed in combat with the enemy on Hill 905 in the Mundung-Ni Valley. Shrapnel from a Chinese mortar round that hit near his tank struck him in the head. The platoon leader/ tank commander Lieutenant Larry Knowles climbed into the assistant driver seat and with guidance from the gunner, Sergeant Dave Green, backed the tank to safety. Private Avery was evacuated by a MASH helicopter but died shortly after. Two South Korean officers who were in the tank to direct artillery fire were also killed when they fled from the tank and were hit by additional mortar explosions.

It was about this time that Major Joseph Warren Pezdirtz was assigned as commander of the 140th Tank Battalion. He had been an infantry officer during World War II, and in 1951 he completed the Armor Advance Course. In October 1963 he would be promoted to lieutenant colonel. He was awarded the Silver Star while assigned to the 40th Infantry Division and would serve in Vietnam. He would reach the rank of Major General. He died 15 February 1990 and is buried in Arlington National Cemetery.

The 45th Infantry Division relieved the 40th Infantry Division on 28 January 1953. The 140th Tank Battalion; however, remained on line. In February and March the 40th Infantry Division took up positions in the X Corps reserve area with the missions of being the Corps counterattacking force and providing fire support to the 12th ROK Division.

1st Platoon, Company C was relieved of its position on Hill 905 and returned to the battalion on 1 February 1953.

Second Lieutenant Lesil S. Bomar arrived in Korea during February and was assigned as Platoon Leader in Company A. He would be promoted to First Lieutenant in April 1954 and he would become the Company Commander of Company A from August to October 1954.

On 11 February the 140th Tank Battalion was assigned to relieve the 245th Tank Battalion in the 12th ROK Division sector, with the mission of direct support of the 12th ROK Division in the area known as Luke's Castle or Luke the Gook's Castle in the Punchbowl area. A tank platoon generally supported a ROK infantry company. They were up against the soldiers of the North Korean 45th Infantry Division. The Punchbowl area is a very rough mountain area with sharp mountain peaks. In the winter the area is covered with snow with parts of the dirt roads slick with ice making it difficult for tracked and wheeled vehicles to travel the area. Then the tank positions and roads became very muddy in spring when the snow melted making it nearly impossible for the tanks to move in and out of their firing positions. The South Koreans and the 140th tankers were in constant contact with the enemy with some of the tankers receiving serious battle wounds but none were killed. When one side fired, the other side would always return fire. The 140th Tankers received constant sniper while in their firing positions. On 11 February Private Second Class Paul A. Napholz of Cuyahoga, Ohio, was wounded, hospitalized and returned to duty on 28 February. Private John H. Clark from Crawford, Ohio, was wounded on 13 February. He was hospitalized and returned to duty on 28 February. On 20 February, Private First Class James K. Fordham of Clinton County, New York, was shot in the neck by a North Korean sniper when he volunteered to remove a sandbag from his tank that was blocking the movement of the tank turret. He had crawled out of his tank through the escape hatch to avoid being spotted by the North Koreans, but he was shot as he rose up to remove the sandbag. He was evacuated to the rear and then onto Japan where he recovered. He returned to duty on 20 March.

In March, the 140th Tank Battalion supported the 7th ROK Division and later the 12th ROK Division.

Second Lieutenant James S. Duncan arrived in Korea during March and was assigned as Platoon Leader of 3rd Platoon, Company C. He was from Louisville, Kentucky where he gone to high school and two years of college. It was there he enlisted in the US Army in April 1950 as an enlisted man. He had reached the rank of Corporal when he applied for and was accepted for Officer Candidate School. Upon completing the twenty-six week course, he was commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Armor Corps.

On 27 March Sergeant Kazuo Togashi was wounded, returning to duty on 2 May 1953. Private Second Class John H. Bryan was wounded on 28 March, hospitalized and returned to duty on 20 May.

Also it was about this time Captain George Smith Patton IV (son of World War II General George Patton) replaced Captain Kenneth O. West as commander of Company A of the 140th Tank Battalion.

In April the 140th Tank Battalion remained in support of the 12th ROK Division. Captain Jay E. Worrell from Champaign, Illinois, was seriously wounded on 1 April and was separated from the US Army on 6 May. Chief Warrant Officer John B. Griggs was wounded by a bullet on 1 April and returned to duty on 3 April. Private First Class Gerald E. Pollard from Wayne, Michigan, was seriously wounded on 4 April and was separated from the US Army on 10 June. Private First Class James Merritt from Webster, Georgia, was wounded on 12 April, returning to duty on 30 June. Private Second Class George R. Fager Jr. from Cook, Illinois was wounded on 21 April, hospitalized and returned to duty on 10 August. On 22 April Private Francis J. Handley from Providence, Rhode Island, was seriously wounded, returning to duty on 10 July 1953. Corporal August O. Hanson of Monroe, Wisconsin, was wounded on 22 April, returning to duty on 12 May.

On 27 April 1953, the 40th Infantry Division was deployed across the Iyonni-Kalbkumi sector in the X Corps area with the responsibility of defending part of the main line of resistance along the northern rim of the Punch Bowl. To the right of the 40th Infantry Division were the 20th ROK Division and then 12th ROK Division.

In May the 40th Infantry Division continued to occupy defensive positions in the Punchbowl facing continuous attacks by the enemy. The 140th Tank Battalion on 1 May had been given the assignment to support the 12th ROK Division with two companies. This assignment would lead to one of the bloodiest battles of the war in which the 140th tankers would be recognized for their fierce and brave actions.

Private David Lee Lucas from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, of Company C, 140th Tank Battalion died of non-hostile causes on 20 May 1953 near Mandae-ri, North Korea. On 26 May Private First Class James D. Stanford from Lucas, Ohio was wounded, returning to duty on 2 June.

In late May 1953, Company A of the 140th Tank Battalion commanded by Captain Patton had been directed to move to Dodge Range (an X Corps tank and artillery range) to be held in reserve.

Company B, 140th Tank Battalion under the command of Captain Duane C. Doherty was on line in close support to a ROK infantry unit at a rocky mound on

Hill 812 known as Luke's Castle. Three tanks (numbers 50 on the left and numbers 48 and 40 on the right) under the command of Second Lieutenant John F. Fitzgerald, from Middlesex County, Massachusetts, were on the crest of hill. All tanks were tied together with wire communication and had radio contact to the company, the ROK infantry and the supporting ROK artillery.



These are ROK Soldiers with the 140th Tank Battalion. Photograph taken by Corporal Gerald Jacobson.

Hill 812 connects to two hills to form a large irregular arrowhead which points generally to the Northwest. A long curving ridge on the upper side connects the point of the arrowhead, Hill 812, with the right tip of the base, Hill 755. A lower ridge connects Hill 812 with Hill 770, which forms the left tip of the base. A third sharp ridge extends Northwest from Hill 812 and serves to connect the arrowhead to the enemy's main line of resistance dominated by a peculiar rocky mound known as "Luke's Castle".

Corporal William H. Smith of Baltimore, Maryland, was wounded in action on 20 May 1953, returning to duty on 26 June. On 26 May, Private First Class James D. Stanford from Lucas, Ohio, was wounded in action, returning to duty on 5 June. On 31 May Private Thelbert A. Hammons from Angelina County, Texas, was wounded fighting the enemy in the vicinity of Nojonp-Yong, Korea and he returned to duty on 14 September.

On 1 June 1953, there were indications that the North Koreans were going to hit Hill 812 that night. At 2100 hours that night, the infantry and the tankers were on high alert. At 2200 hours the enemy began one of the heaviest artillery and mortar fire they had used along the Eastern front in two years. The entire length of the ROK Division main line of resistance (MLR) erupted with fire; Hill 812 collected more than 10,000 rounds in the first 24 hours. An effective enemy counter-battery fire fell in all friendly artillery positions. The tank company and battalion command post were blanketed with shells.



Tankers of Company C reload their tank.

Within ten minutes all wire communications to the tanks and infantry were destroyed with the exception of one line to the supporting artillery. Radio silence was broken and contact between all parties was re-established. Lieutenant Fitzgerald's first message to the company reported that the enemy had overrun the friendly outposts between Hill 812 and Luke's Castle and were moving towards the forward slopes of Hill 812. He radioed Captain Doherty that he was moving his tank (number 48) forward to provide better protection coverage of tank 49. He then saw enemy troops between the other two tanks; they were trying to knock the tanks out of commission by tossing grenades into their tracks. He didn't find any friendly infantry in the area around their tanks so Lieutenant Fitzgerald decided to

call for VT artillery fire on their position. VT artillery shell has a variable time fuse equipped with a system that emits radio signals as the projectile approaches the target. The returning radio pulse causes the artillery shell to explode at a set altitude in the air above the target. The artillery fire dispersed the attackers and Lieutenant Fitzgerald was able to move his tank forward. During the move, his driver, Sergeant John I. Wilkin from Wapello County, Iowa, was wounded and a ROK medic attempting to come to his aid from a nearby bunker was killed on his way to the tank. Then intense enemy fire wounded Lieutenant Fitzgerald, and a few minutes later it broke off the tank's antennae causing lost of radio contact.

The tank commander of tank 50 was Sergeant Bob Vogel of Allentown, Pennsylvania. In a newspaper article fifty years later, he described how his tank came under fire. He remembers Private John Connacher Rolla Thomson Junior (known as Scotty) from Allegheny County, Pennsylvania, the chief medical aid-man of the 140th Tank Battalion Medical Detachment, had come to their tank to tend the wounds of one of the tankers. When the enemy fire increased on the tank, Scotty attempted to close the tank's hatch and was hit by a barrage of North Korean fire. Sergeant Vogel remembered the medic's blood all over his body and seeing Scotty die. Private Thomson's remains were never recovered and he was awarded the Bronze Star. Sergeant Vogel says in tank 48 was his good friend Sergeant George M. Turoscy, also from Allentown. Sergeant Vogel said "Reds" were a few feet away, and he rotated the turret and used its 90mm barrel to keep the enemy from swarming his tank. So close were they, Sergeant Vogel whipped out his .45 caliber pistol and shot two North Korean soldiers at near point-blank range. "I stood up and shot them both in the head," Vogel recalled. "Then I reached out and closed the hatch.

At the company's command post, Captain Doherty responded to the attack by altering a tank platoon under the command of Lieutenant Chuck G. Madsen to prepare to move out. Before giving the order to move, Captain Doherty went forward at 2300 hours to make a personal reconnaissance of the narrow tank trail leading to Hill 812 to determine the extent of the enemy penetration and the feasibility of moving up the trail in the dark. He concluded that the movement would be possible utilizing illumination from flare planes now over the area, searchlight reflection and artillery illuminating shells. From all indications, the enemy was in control of the high ground on Hill 812, and even though they had the advantage, they had not moved down the trail. The friendly forces had been forced back along the upper and lower ridges. This left the enemy in a situation where they were capable of moving down the trail and assaulting adjacent friendly positions from the flanks and rear.

To plug this hole and give all possible help to Lieutenant Fitzgerald's platoon, Lieutenant Madsen was sent out with Sergeant A. O. Lind in tanks 31 and 33 just before midnight. The tanks moved without any problems until reaching the steep final approach to the firing positions below the crest. There Lieutenant Madsen's tank found it difficult to negotiate the terrain. Lieutenant Madsen got out of tank 33 and directed the tank up the incline to the firing position where Lieutenant Fitzgerald's tanks could be covered with fire. Tank 31 joined tank 33 shortly thereafter. Lieutenant Madsen didn't know the status of Fitzgerald's tank crews, only that all three tanks were still firing and making no effort to pull within friendly lines.

A M24 light tank from the battalions reconnaissance platoon under the command of Master Sergeant W. R. Moorehead was dispatched to recover the wounded on Hill 812. As it headed towards tank 50 on the left side of Hill 812, unseen enemy soldiers threw antitank grenades at the light tank, hitting just below the gun tube. The explosion split the turret putting the tank out of action. The enemy concentrated their fire on the disabled tank, but the tank crew was able to escape through a deserted communication trench and made their way to the ROK positions further down the slope.

That night, Second Lieutenant Samuel Steiger, in command of a M32 Recovery Vehicle (converted Sherman tank for maintenance personnel), voluntarily proceeded to the scene of a disabled tank. Realizing that the disabled tank could not be moved unless repaired in position and with complete disregard for his personal safety, Lieutenant Steiger courageously dismounted under an intense barrage of artillery, mortar and small arms fire and effected the necessary repairs, thus enabling the tank to proceed to its firing position.

At first light on 2 June, Lieutenant Madsen found there was a lull in enemy fire, and he dismounted from his tank to reconnoiter forward on foot to determine the status of tanks 48 and 49. As he approached the rear most tank, number 48; he came under heavy enemy fire from the high ground. This cut him off from his own tank so he made his way to the safety of Lieutenant Fitzgerald's tank and climbed aboard. He found the crew in good condition and learned ROK medics had evacuated Lieutenant Fitzgerald and Sergeant Wilkin. Lieutenant Fitzgerald would return to duty on 28 June and Sergeant Wilkin would return to duty on 31 July. Lieutenant Madsen took command of all five tanks and was to establish radio communication with the company. However, the situation with Lieutenant Fitzgerald's three tanks was that tank 48 had thrown a track while maneuvering and was stuck in place blocking tank 49 which was immediately ahead. A fire from an incendiary grenade had disabled the engine of tank 50 causing it to be immobile. The good news was the tank's fixed extinguishers had

extinguished the fire. Lieutenant Madsen radioed his own tanks, numbers 31 and 33, telling them to remain in place and cover the three tanks on the hill. ROK forces had not yet mounted a counterattack, so the tanks alone were holding the enemy at bay.

With the ROK infantry unit not able to retake Hill 812, Captain Doherty decided to make a ground reconnaissance of Hill 812. Concern about a tank being disabled on the narrow trail, he left just prior to the dawn of 2 June in a jeep. He was able to drive through sporadic mortar fire to a position from which he could observe the engaged tanks and ROK infantry. The enemy spotted the jeep and immediately placed heavy fire upon it, forcing Captain Doherty to move back. With his observations and communicating with the crew of tanks 31 and 33, he had an accurate picture of the situation.

Returning to the battalion's command post, Captain Doherty briefed Lieutenant Colonel Fondren (the battalion commander) who had come forward. The two officers then left the CP to do another reconnaissance. They first went to a position south of Hill 812 and then to an observation post on Hill 770. It overlooked the reverse slope and positions on Hill 812, plus it gave a vantage point from which they could observe movement on the crest of the hill where the bulk of the enemy artillery fire was falling south of Hill 812. It was evident that the enemy was well dug-in, having taken over the former ROK bunkers.

Working with the US advisors to the ROK units, Lieutenant Colonel Fondren and Captain Doherty developed a plan for a counter-attack to retake Hill 812. The plan was for the ROK infantry to attack along the upper and lower ridge with a new section of tanks moving abreast with ROK infantry along the tank trail. The new tanks would replace tanks 31 and 33 on the firing positions and then support the final assault on Hill 812. The fire support portion of the plan had the tanks on Hills 770 and 755 providing fire support in addition to artillery support.

Lieutenant Lloyd H. Jacobs was put in command of the new tank section. The attack against the enemy on Hill 812 was launched late in the afternoon of 2 June with the initial progress being encouraging. The enemy responded with heavy mortar and artillery fire. The North Korean infantry rose from their bunkers to battle the advancing ROK infantry while the tanks fired into the enemy trenches inflicting heavy casualties. Working forward, the ROK infantry moved onto the left portion of the hill before a costly North Korean counter-attack forced them back to positions approximately in line with the tanks where they dug in and stood firm.

During this counterattack, Lieutenant Jacobs tank threw a track on the steep slopes of the hill and the track had become wedged between the hull and the bogie wheel so as to make it impossible for any on-the-spot repairs. Since all of

Company B's tanks were committed on Hill 812 or adjacent hills, Captain Doherty informed the battalion an additional tank platoon section was required. A platoon from Company C commanded by Captain Robert G. Harney was altered to replace Lieutenant Jacob's tanks and to set up blocking positions below Hill 812 in event of further enemy penetrations. Lieutenant R. J. Kidwell from Company C reported to Captain Doherty's command post at 1700 hours, and less than an hour later he was moving forward with two tanks to relieve Lieutenant Jacobs's tanks.

Meanwhile, Lieutenant Madsen and the crewmembers of the original three tanks cut off on Hill 812 were still holding on. They had expended nearly all of their ammunition, and their radios had faded due to weak batteries. Only fire cover provided by the artillery and the tanks prevented the enemy from making a successful assault on the marooned tanks.

A mortar round landed on the driver hatch of the tank Corporal Emilio C. Rodriguez from Saginaw County, Michigan of Company B was driving, blowing the hatch off. Stunned and wounded, he climbed out of the tank and collapsed to the ground. One of the other tank crewmembers emerged from the tank, and attempted to protect Corporal Rodriguez. The tank then tried to move forward to recover the men, but enemy sniper fire prevented the rescue. The second man then returned to the tank just before a grenade hit the body of Corporal Rodriguez. Corporal Rodriguez remains were never recovered.

Also on 2 June 1953 Corporal William T. Bailey from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania had been wounded; Private Pablo S. Gonzalez from Cameron County, Texas was wounded, returning to duty 18 July; Private First Class John E. Meier from Harris County, Texas was wounded, returning to duty on 31 July; and Private Robert Pellerin Junior from Lafayette Parish, Louisiana was wounded, returning to duty on 31 July.

When Lieutenant Kidwell's tanks joined Lieutenant Jacob's tanks, the ROK infantry was making another effort to move up onto Hill 812. At the same time, a tank under the command of Sergeant First Class J. C. Wright arrived on the hill from the company area with the mission of attempting to rescue some of the men stranded with Lieutenant Madsen. Under the fire support protection being provided to the ROK attack, Sergeant Wright's tank drove up beside one of the marooned tanks, got the attention of the men inside, opened his escape hatch and proceeded to bring all five crewmen into his tank. It was impossible for Sergeant Wright to direct the tank down the hill with so many men in the turret, so he crawled outside the tank and guided his driver to safety. Miraculously, he wasn't wounded or killed. As he pulled off the crest of the hill, he saw two additional men, but was unable to take them aboard for the enemy was directing a volume of small arms fire on the tank. When he passed through Lieutenant Jacob's position,

he saw the last operating tank in the area. He told the tank commander, Sergeant First Class H. W. Culbertson, about the two stranded men. Sergeant Culbertson took his tank to the location given him and took the two men aboard his tank.



This photo of a Company B, 140th Tank Battalion tank crew had to be taken before 1 June 1953. The soldier has a staff sergeant chevron on his helmet, so he most likely is the tank commander. The soldier on the right is Corporal Gerald Jacobson who was awarded the Bronze Star with the V device for his heroic achievement on Hill 812 during 1 to 4 June 1953. The soldier on the left is Corporal Emilio C. Rodriguez who was killed on Hill 812 on 2 June 1953. His remains were never recovered. Another possible crewmember is Sergeant James A. Ganske, since the wording for his the Bronze Star is the same as Gerald Jacobson. Photograph provided by Eric Albert, Corporal Jacobson's Nephew.



M46 Tank belonging to Company B, 140th Tank Battalion in firing position in no man's Land. Photograph from Eric Albert, nephew of Corporal Gerald Jacobson, Company B, who took the photo.

Another rescue operation was undertaken shortly after SFC Wright and Sergeant Culbertson returned. Lieutenant Samuel Steiger who was reassigned to replace Lieutenant Fitzgerald (who had been evacuated for his wounds) requested Captain Doherty to allow him to make another rescue attempt. Captain Doherty approved the request. Lieutenant Steiger and two men in a tank dozer departed to retrieve Lieutenant Jacobs and his tank crew. Although they had difficulties maneuvering dozer tank into a position near Lieutenant Jacobs' tank, the crew from the disabled tank was extracted and taken to safety. Lieutenant Steiger was wounded during the mission. Lieutenant Steiger was awarded the Silver Star for his actions on Hill 812 by General Orders: Headquarters, 40th Infantry Division, General Orders No. 252 dated June 23, 1953.

By 3 June, Sergeant Vogel and his soldiers in tank 50 were weak from lack of water and food and they had run out ammunition. They decided to try to make a break for the friendly line. At 1800 hours they crawled out through the escape hatch and ran for the trenches. Within an hour, they met a South Korean patrol that guided them to the American soldiers who took them back to their company.

On the fourth day, Lieutenant Madsen and the remainder of the tank crews from tanks 48 and 49 were still isolated on the crest of Hill 812 controlled by the enemy. They were out of ammunition, out of radio contact, and they had not been able to sleep since they were cut off three days ago. Lieutenant Madsen decided it was useless to stay with the tanks; however, an escape would involve moving through 300 yards of enemy-controlled ground. He decided it would be best for him to attempt an escape by himself looking for a safe path down the hill, and if successful he would have the tank crew guided along the same route. At 1700 hours, he lowered tank's escape hatch, crawled out, eased along the ground, and drooped into a communication trench. He found the trench unoccupied and followed it downward making his way to friendly positions where he met Lieutenant Nimrod T. Frazer assigned to Company B. Lieutenant Frazer said he knew of the trench, which Lieutenant Madsen had used, and he volunteered to return and guide the tank crewmen to safety. Permission was granted and he successfully contacted and led the tankers back to friendly side of the line.

Sergeant James A. Ganske from Minnesota and Corporal Gerald R. Jacobson from New York most likely were in the same tank. Headquarters 40th Infantry Division General Order: Number 290, dated 6 July 1953 awarded the Bronze Star to both men for heroic achievement on Hill 812, Korea, during the period 1 to 4 June 1953. For both men, the citation reads, "Following an intense enemy artillery and mortar barrage on friendly tank positions, a fanatical enemy force launched an attack. Throughout the ensuing battle, they gallantly fought from their tank until it was destroyed by enemy artillery fire. With their tank destroyed, they withdrew to a nearby bunker and continued their gallant stand. Although completely surrounded by the enemy, lacking food, water and communications; they courageously held off the foe for over thirty hours until relieved by a friendly counterattack".

Also on 4 June Sergeant Verden Wiley from Habersham, Georgia, was wounded. He returned to duty on 14 November.

Upon assuming command of Company A shortly after his arrival in Korea during the previous February, the son of the famous General George S. Patton Junior, realized the morale of the company's enlisted men was low. In less than four months since his arrival he had greatly improved the situation with hot meals to the troops deployed on line and addressed the basic living needs of his troops. Up until now Captain Patton's combat experience in Korea had been light but would soon change. Due to the losses and battle damage sustained by Company B in the battle at Luke's Castle, 1425 hours on 2 June, Company A commanded by Captain George S. Patton IV was ordered to return from Dodge Range to the 140th Tank Battalion area to conduct a relief-in-place of Company B. Five hours later,

after negotiating two long, steep mountain passes, all of Company A's tanks arrived at the battalion area and were immediately refueled and refitted. Major General Ridgley Gaither with his G-3, Major Charlie Jackson, visited the company to prepare them for the relief in place and night withdrawal of Company B. Captain Patton spent all of the 3 June and the morning of 4 June preparing counterattack plans. At noon on 4 June he received orders to move forward and relieve Company B. Communication with Company B had been poor so the extent of the enemy penetration was unknown. To add to the confusion, elements of the 12th ROK Division were withdrawing from their established positions without approval coordination with X Corps.

The next night, Company A made a classic relief-in-place during darkness with inadequate enemy information successfully relieving Company B on line and assuming the mission of providing direct support to the units of the 12th ROK Division. There were two tanks on Hill 770, two tanks on a hill south of 770, four tanks on hill 755, and three tanks in firing positions on line with adjusted ROK front where they relieved Lieutenant Kidwell's three tanks from Company C.

Supporting this very difficult task was an all-out effort by Reconnaissance platoon of the 140th Tank Battalion headquarters commanded by Lieutenant Barney Buist, Lieutenant Chuck Madsen and several Division and Corps Artillery liaison personnel.

The night of 4 June and the daylight hours of 5 June were relatively quiet with only moderate incoming artillery. However, on 4 June 1953 Private Marvin H. Wendland from Brown County, Minnesota, was wounded while fighting the enemy. He returned to duty on 31 July.

At 2200 hours on 5 June, everything changed when the enemy hit the friendly lines hard. The attack was preceded by heavy artillery and mortar fire. The North Korean assault struck in two directions. One thrust was south along a finger leading to the ROK Ninth Company positions on the upper ridge. The other was aimed at Hill 770 along the ridge leading down from Hill 812. Both attacks were successful initially. The Reds were able to come up to the edge of the trenches on hill 770, where they made a special effort to knock out the tanks on that position.

At 0230 hours on the 5 June, the ROK Division commander ordered his units on the upper ridge to pull back to better positions and at the same time requested 140th Tank Battalion commander to have his tanks on Hill 812 pull back and tie in with the new flank of the ROK infantry, although at the time the tanks were in no immediate danger.

Shortly after the attack began, Lieutenant Bromfield B. Nichol, platoon leader on Hill 770, radioed Captain Patton that tank number 10 had been hit on the

left side of the hill and was in critical danger. The hit on the tank had wounded the gunner and bow gunner plus caused a gasoline fire that couldn't be extinguished. When the fire became out of control, the tank commander, Sergeant Frederick Douglas, ordered the tank abandoned which meant the crew would be exiting the tank during an intense firefight. After giving the order to leave, Sergeant Douglas got down in the turret and aided the wounded gunner in crawling through the hatch and getting down onto the ground. Supporting the gunner with one arm, Sergeant Douglas called to the crew crouched near the tank to follow him off the exposed position. The wounded gunner most likely was Corporal Albert Millington from Allegheny, Pennsylvania. He would return to duty on 8 August. When Sergeant Douglas got to a place of relative safety, he discovered that the bow gunner was not among the group. Although enemy fire was heavy, he ran to the tank of the platoon leader, crawled up and reported what had happened. Lieutenant Nichol radioed Captain Patton and said he was going to tank 10 to attempt to get the missing man.

Lieutenant Nichol dismounted from his tank and went with Sergeant Douglas to the burning tank. Lieutenant Nichol crawled under the tank and made his way through the tank's escape hatch. He found the bow gunner's hatch was still locked. He crawled out of the tank and ordered Sergeant Douglas to return to his crew and find cover. Then, ignoring enemy small arms fire that was ricocheting off the tank, he climbed onto the engine compartment and looked down into the tank commander's hatch. Small arms ammunition inside the tank was beginning to explode due to the increased heat of the fire. Unable to enter the turret, he crawled along the side of the turret and looked into the open driver's hatch but could see no sign of the bow gunner. At this point, flames were almost completely filling the inside of the tank. Although he was in full view of enemy troops assaulting a trench a short distance away, he leaped over to the closed bow gunner's hatch and with his trench knife managed to pry open the hatch. With a fire raging inside and the small arms ammunition exploding, it was obvious the man couldn't still be alive if he was in the tank. Knowing the 90mm ammunition would explode any moment, he leaped from the tank and sprinted from the tank just as a series of thunderous explosions occurred ripping the tank apart. Lieutenant Nichol made it safely to his own tank where he radioed a full report to the company command post. He continued to fight throughout the night. The dead soldier in the tank most likely was Sergeant Kenneth Darnall from Cuyahoga County, Ohio of Company A whose remains were never recovered. Headquarters, Eighth U.S. Army General Orders No. 1051 - December 01, 1953, awarded Second Lieutenant Bromfield Bradford Nichol the Distinguished Service Cross for his

actions during the night of 5 June 1953. Lieutenant Nichol would also be awarded the Bronze Star for his actions later in the war.

At the same time Captain Patton was also receiving another report. The US advisor to the ROK supporting artillery radioed that he believed the three tanks in the valley below Hill 812 had been cut off when the enemy attacked the ROK Ninth Company on the upper ridge and succeeded in overrunning the ROK positions. Captain Patton had been in constant radio with the platoon leader, Lieutenant Gilbert P. Wright, on that position so Captain Patton was certain the report was in error. Not wanting to have any doubt, Captain Patton radioed Lieutenant Wright to be particularly attentive to his rear area. Lieutenant Wright reported back that the entire area was under extremely heavy fire from 122mm howitzers and 120mm mortars. ROK soldiers were falling back onto his position and digging in on his flanks.

The enemy failed to follow up on their penetrations and move down the tank trail. On 6 June at daybreak Lieutenant Wright's tank positions were secured. A penetration east of Hill 812 had been contained in the vicinity of the ROK Ninth Company, and Hill 770 was still in friendly hands. Heavy fighting continued throughout the day and night and into the morning of 7 June, but no significant changes in the line occupied by friendly forces.

Lieutenant Wright's tank positions being located below the crest of Hill 812 were restricted and afforded extremely limited fields of fire. Accordingly, the battalion commander permitted Captain Patton to withdraw after receiving concurrence from the infantry who moved up to fill the gap.

The battle at Luke's Castle continued with incomplete intelligence on the enemy activities and numerous radio communication problems between the US and ROK units down to platoon level. The radio situation was so bad that when Lieutenant General White made a visit to Company A's command post to emphasize to Captain Patton that Company A was in a critical position with its mission to protect X Corps and 40th Division artillery in the valley directly behind Company A, Captain Patton's only request when asked by X Corps Commander if he needed anything was for radio repairmen. Within two hours two radio repairmen were flown in by helicopter and started repairing radios. The battle was still intense and even though the tanks were in protected firing positions, they received heavy indirect artillery and mortar fire. Company A was in constant contact with the enemy, killing hundreds. The South Korean regiments were able to stop the penetration of the enemy and the battle line held.

Plans for a counterattack to restore the penetrated lines were now being prepared. The battalion commander, his operations officer, and the company commander arrived at the ROK Division command post at 0930 hours (8 June),

and by 1230 hours they were on their way back to the front with the complete plan for the attack. The attack was slated to jump off at 1430 hours, so there was a minimum time to brief the tankers on their mission.

At his command post, Captain Patton picked up one enlisted man and two officers to assist him in briefing his tank crews and preparing the tanks for the counterattack. Since the tanks on Hill 770 were to support the attack by area fire, he briefed them in the clear by radio. The tanks on Hill 755 were to furnish close support to the assaulting troops, Patton wanted to insure that each crew was briefed individually and that all radios were in good working order. Traveling in two jeeps, the party made its way up the steep trail, climbing and then shirting behind the Hill 755 complex. Lieutenant J. E. Morgan was to assist Captain Patton in personally going to each tank to outline the plan of attack and the tank support role. Second Lieutenant Robert Herman Knight from York County, South Carolina and Corporal Don G. McDonald from Wayne County, Minnesota, a radio repairman, were to inspect and adjust the radio of each tank.

The artillery preparation fires had already started when Lieutenant Knight and Corporal McDonald were completing the inspection of the last radio. As they were getting into their jeep, an enemy artillery shell hit a bank directly to their front, hurling fragments into the jeep. 2LT Knight was tossed from the Jeep into a ditch, with shrapnel embedded in his chest and head. When he tried to move, his helmet fell off, and he saw a big hole in his helmet. He was conscious, and was eventually evacuated down the hill and taken by helicopter to a MASH unit, and then on to a hospital in Tokyo. A telegram sent to 2LT Knight's family spelled out his near-death experience. 2LT Knight returned home several weeks later and was discharged shortly thereafter. Various sites on the Internet show 2LT Robert H. Knight was awarded the Silver Star Metal without giving any details.

Corporal McDonald and the driver received disabling wounds. The name of the driver is unknown; however, it is known that Private First Class Arnold J. Noorman from Kent County, Michigan, and Private First Class Joseph J. White from Monroe County, New York, were wounded on 8 June 1953. The jeep was destroyed. Private Noorman returned to duty on 22 July. Private White returned to duty on 15 June.

Nearby, Captain Patton, in total disregard of the intense enemy shelling, was moving from tank to tank directing their fire onto enemy positions. A mortar shell exploded near his jeep sending fragments into it destroying one radio receiver but missed him and his driver. For five hours the tanks poured main gunfire over the heads of ROK infantry who were steadily moving forward to engage the enemy in the trenches they were occupying. By 1900 hours the former ROK Ninth Company positions had been recaptured, and ROK units continued with their

success moving down the finger of the mountain and occupied a major outpost, which was key to the surrounding area. Hill 812 was still in no man's land, though it was useless to the enemy being completely dominated by friendly fire. Luke's Castle was three-quarters of a mile from the main line of resistance.

The men of the 140th Tank Battalion had acquitted themselves very well. Their stand prevented a major enemy breakthrough in the Hill 812 sector and their destructive, accurate fire support enabled the ROK infantry to seal off a serious penetration of the main line of resistance. Later, intelligence revealed that a total of five enemy battalions had participated in the seven-day assault and an estimated 1,166 of the enemy had been killed. Captain Patton would be awarded the Silver Star for his actions in this battle.

The 40th Division continued to occupy defensive positions in the Punchbowl sector until 10 July when the 20th ROK Division relieved it. On 11 July the 40th Division relieved the 45th Division in the Heartbreak/ Sandcastle sector. Sometime in late June, Company A relocated from Soyang Valley to the Punch Bowl to support the 20th ROK Division.

The rest of the 140th Tank Battalion remained on Hills 775 and 770 continuing to provide support to the 12th ROK Division. The newly-assigned commander of the 140th Tank Battalion was Lieutenant Colonel Francis X. O'Leary.

The enemy was units of the North Korean 45th Infantry Division that constantly shelled the hill with artillery and mortar fire and attacked nearly every night. The fighting was still very ferocious. Sergeant Billy J. Fields of Pulaski, Illinois, was severely wounded on 14 June and was separated from the US Army on 31 July. On 18 June Corporal William A. Webb was wounded, returning to duty on 31 July 1953. On 1 July 1953 Private First Class Harold G Zeitler from Kewaunee County, Wisconsin was wounded while fighting the enemy, returning to duty on 31 July 1953. First Lieutenant Norman D. Cobb Junior from Orange, Vermont was wounded on 4 July 1953. He was hospitalized returning to duty on 31 September.

In July 1953, Company C, commanded by Captain Harney, was supporting the 52nd ROK Infantry Regiment. The platoon leaders were Lieutenant Richard D. Rosenfield of 1st Platoon, Second Lieutenant Arthur H. Dillemath of 2nd Platoon, Second Lieutenant James S. Duncan of 3rd Platoon and Lieutenant Richard L. Murningham of 4th Platoon.

On 7 July, Private First Class Edgar F. Pasdorny was wounded, returning to duty on 13 October. On 8 July, Second Lieutenant Carlton R. Bourne of Georgetown, South Carolina was wounded; he was hospitalized and returned to

duty on 21 August. On 14 July, Sergeant Billy Fields of Pulaski, Illinois was severely wounded; he was separated from the service on 31 July.



This is Captain Harney, standing in the entrance to Company C's BOQ. The sign says GOOGLE CHARLIE BOQ.

The ROK Reconnaissance Company had responsibility for the defense of Hill 755. It was suffering casualties every day with no replacements. Lieutenant Lee was seriously wounded with a piece of shrapnel in his left side on about 13 July, but remained in command of the ROK Recon Company as there was no one to replace him. A 140th Tank Battalion medic on the hill attended to him on a regular basis.



This South Korean Army officer could be Lieutenant Lee.

The attacks increased and on the night of 15 July, a North Korean infantry company hit the hill but they were stopped. On 15 July 1953 Private E-2 John Swierczynski from Ingham, Michigan, was seriously wounded while fighting the enemy. He was permanently disabled and separated from the US Army on 16 September 1953. On 17 July 1953 Private First Class Buddy M. Norris from Ingham County, Minnesota, was wounded while fighting the enemy, returning to duty on 26 September 1953.



140th soldiers retrieving their tank struck on a mountain trail.

On the nights of 16 to 18 July, the North Koreans increased the size of their attacks, causing the defending ROK Recon Company to grow weaker. On the night of 18 July, a North Korean regiment fanatically attacked the ROK soldiers and the tankers. With total disregard for his personal safety, Second Lieutenant James S. Duncan, 3rd Platoon leader, ran from his tank position to the nearest infantry observation post in order to accurately determine the tactical situation and decide how to best meet it. He made a quick and accurate estimate and then he ran to his tank position through an intense barrage of artillery and mortar fire. Even though his tank was taking many direct hits, he remained in his position and directed the fire of his and other tanks of his platoon outgunning and repulsing the enemy. Lieutenant Duncan's rapid and accurate fire made it impossible for the enemy to employ their wave system of attack. The heavy losses suffered by the enemy could be seen the next morning. Less than a week later, he earned his Purple Heart when he was wounded in the thighs and stomach when his tank was hit by enemy artillery taking out the 50 Caliber machine gun and the two antennas on top of the tank turret. Sixty-three years later (September 2016), Lieutenant Duncan was awarded the Silver Star for his actions on the night of 18 July.

Also on 18 July 1953, Sergeant Jerry W. Zucaro from Hamilton County, Ohio, was wounded while fighting the enemy. He was separated from the US Army on 11 August due to the disability of his wounds.

On the afternoon of 19 July, the 52nd ROK Infantry Regiment moved in a company of infantry among Company C's tanks to counterattack the North Koreans. Some ROK soldiers were killed by mortar fire during this movement. Private Chest Stanislawski from Milwaukee, Michigan, was wounded on 19 July, returning to duty on 7 August. On the morning of 20 July, Company C's tanks moved out with the ROK infantry attacking the North Koreans on Hill 812 using tank high explosive rounds, white phosphorous and small arms fire. The tanks stayed on the ridge of the hill supporting the advance of the infantry, successfully pushing back the North Koreans. The ROK infantry was now located ahead of Company C out of sight, and the ROK recon company remained on the ridge with Company C. On 21 July, Corporal Murel L. Gray was wounded in action. He was hospitalized and returned to duty on 12 August. On 23 July Private E-2 Bobbie Clay from Kanawha, West Virginia, was seriously wounded, returning to duty on 9 September. Chief medical aid man Private E-2 Albert Pisano from Beaver, Pennsylvania, was also severely wounded causing his separation from the US Army on 25 August.

The 140th Tank Battalion's last two casualties of the war occurred just two days before the signing of the truce agreement. Lieutenant Dillemoth's 2nd Platoon had three tanks located at Hawng-gi on Hill 755 and two tanks under the command of Sergeant Koontz positioned on another hill a mile away in support of Lieutenant Lee's Reconnaissance Company. On 25 July Second Lieutenant Dillemoth's tank, number 66, threw a track as it was pulling into a firing position east of the ROK recon company's command post. The crew couldn't repair the tank during the day because it was in an awkward position and exposed to enemy fire. A request was sent to battalion for help, and that night First Lieutenant Allan T. Flodins (from Yakima County, Washington) of battalion maintenance came to examine the situation. When he and his driver drove their jeep to the disabled tank, an enemy illuminating flare was sent up exposing the crew outside the tank, and mortar rounds came in on the tank at approximately 2250 hours. Lieutenant Flodins was wounded with shell fragments and was evacuated immediately in the jeep by his driver to the battalion area. He returned to duty on 18 August. Lieutenant Dillemoth was outside working on the tank with his tank crew when the mortar rounds hit their location. The explosions killed two of the tank crew. Lieutenant Dillemoth pulled Corporal John Henry Shelby from Jackson County, Missouri, from under the tank, but he was later found dead from effects of the mortar rounds. Private First Class Charlie Eugene Hux from Milan County, Texas,

of Company C was also killed in the explosion. He received fragmentation wounds over his body, most severely on his back and at the base of the skull with a penetrating wound at the back of the neck. He was not immediately found since he had rolled down the hill. He was recovered the next morning.

As a result of this action, the 140th Tank Battalion was awarded the Distinguished Unit Citation (later designated as the Presidential Unit Citation) for action in the Nojonp-Yong area during the periods of 1-8 June and 16-18 July 1953.



Presidential Unit Citation ribbon worn on the uniform

This citation is awarded to units of the armed forces of the United States and cobelligerent nations for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy occurring on or after 7 December 1941. The 140th Tank Battalion was the only 40th Infantry Division unit during the Korean War to receive this citation. The citation reads as follows:

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 56

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington 25, D. C. 20 July 1954

Distinguished Unit Citation. As authorized by Executive Order 9396 (Sec. I, WD Bul. 22, 1943), superseding Executive Order 9075 (Sec. III, WD Bul. 11, 1942), the following unit is cited under AR 220-315 in the name of the President of the United States as public evidence of deserved honor and distinction. The citation reads as follows:

The 140th Tank Battalion, 40th Infantry Division, is cited for outstanding performance of duty and extraordinary heroism in action against the enemy in the vicinity of Nojonp-Yong, Korea, during the period 1 to 8 June and 16 to 18 July 1953. Committed to direct support of the 12th Republic of Korea Army Division, the battalion had been manning tank positions on four vitally strategic hills. On the night of 1 June the enemy began preparatory fire followed by a large-scale attack on one of the hills and succeeded in displacing infantry elements. However, the tank platoon located in that sector refused to leave its positions and continued valiant efforts in denying the enemy its objective. That night another platoon moved up under the supporting fires of Company B and Company C to aid the beleaguered unit, and the following morning they were reinforced by an additional platoon. Fierce action continued throughout the remainder of 2 June with the

tankers resolutely refusing to withdraw. With tanks spearheading the infantry, a counterattack was launched on the morning of 3 June and although it did not clear the hill it permitted the besieged tanks to be replaced with others which, supported by the balance of battalion tanks, denied the enemy access to the crest. On 5 June, Company A, which was in reserve 56 miles to the rear, was alerted and moved in an excellently coordinated forced march and arrived in an exceedingly short time to relieve Company B. That evening the hostile force began concentrated attacks on two adjacent hills and gained a few friendly outposts, however, the infantry, inspired by the tankers' valiant stand, counterattacked and hurled the enemy from these positions. In the remaining days from 6 to 8 June the battalion continued devastating fire against hostile positions, sealing off approach routes and permitting friendly lines to be reconsolidated. Fierce as these actions were, it was realized that they were but a prelude to a more massive attack to seize the entire hill complex and clear the way to the south. On the night of 16 July, the foe commenced battalion size attacks against two of the hill positions. The combined tank, artillery, and infantry fires, particularly flanking fire from the tanks which the aggressor had not anticipated; destroyed one battalion and so decimated the others that it only made minor gains. The following night small diversionary actions were attempted and on the morning of 18 July they began a regimental size attack against another sector. Here the aggressiveness, esprit de corps, and prowess of the defenders succeeded in wreaking havoc among the hostile force. The superb gallantry of the tankers displayed in both phases of this action paved the way for a stiffened defense and better coordination and as a result the attacking enemy division was completely demoralized and ceased to be an affective striking force. The heroism and courage exhibited by the members of this unit in denying the enemy a vitally strategic area reflect great credit on themselves, their organization and the military service of the United States. (General Orders 285, Headquarters Eighth United States Army, 10 May 1954.) END OF CITATION

*UNITED PRESS NEWS RELEASE----With the 40th Div, June 4th (Delayed)
(UP) An American Tank Colonel wept today as he described the 5 hour "stand or die" struggle put up by men of an isolated tank company overrun by reinforced battalion of Communist attackers.*

"It was the bravest thing I have ever seen" said COL William Fondren, Memphis, TN, who himself was awarded a Silver Star for gallantry in the action. COL Fondren told how the men of Company B, 140th Tank Battalion, threw off their armor, grabbed whatever weapon was nearest, and engaged the Reds in savage hand-to-hand fighting while their supporting infantry grouped for a counterattack.

The Reds came in on top of an intense artillery and mortar barrage, he said. They proved too much for our infantry, and soon they were right in the trenches.

“Our boys used their 90s (90mm high velocity guns) at point-blank range”, but there were too many of them. Antitank grenades did a lot of damage. “Some of the 90s went out of commission”, and that’s when the real fight started. “They fought from bunkers and turrets, with anything they could lay their hands on. Then the commo (communications) lines went out”. With four of their tanks seriously damaged, the tankers came out of their steel shells and engaged the Reds at close quarters. One platoon was cut off from the others.

The B company commander, CPT Duane C. Doherty, Geneva, NY sent two tanks led by LT Lloyd Jacobs, Morristown, NJ to support a company of infantry in a drive to relieve the tankers and retake the hill. LT Charles Madson, West Chicago, IL, a platoon leader, held the left flank of the line against overwhelming members of the Reds. Four men and a wounded tanker formed a human perimeter around one knocked-out tank, using grenades and carbines to hold off the assault. SFC John C. Wright, Oxford, OH drove his tank to their rescue and the embattled men were lifted through the escape hatch in the floor.

Finally the tankers were relieved, but the flight they put up will never be forgotten by their Colonel. END OF NEWS RELEASE

The truce agreement was signed on 27 July 1953. The 140th Tank Battalion then turned its efforts towards a program of extensive training to maintain combat readiness. They not only conducted their own tactical problems, but also coordinated their work with infantry units, adding a grim, realistic note to the mock battles in which infantrymen and tankers learned the power of combined arms. In addition, the battalion was given the mission of supervising the training of the regimental tank companies and the division reconnaissance company.



140th Tank Battalion awards ceremony with Captain Harney reading the citation and MG Ridgley Gaither, the Division Commander, next to him. The Division Band is in the background.

THE 40th INFANTRY DIVISION RETURNS TO CALIFORNIA

Under the command of the active Army the battle flags of California's 40th Infantry (Grizzly) Division were returned to the State in solemn but impressive ceremonies on 19 June 1954. The 40th Infantry Division was released from active duty and reverted to state control on 30 June 1954. Concurrently, federal recognition was withdrawn from counterpart units in California and disbanded.

The division in Korea had participated in four campaigns and suffered 1,818 casualties of whom 311 were killed in action and 47 died of wounds. From the guns of the 140th Tank Battalion, 79,219 rounds of 90mm gun and 44,711,641 rounds of .30 and .50 caliber machine gun ammunition were hurled at the enemy. There had been eighty-four combat casualties in the 140th Tank Battalion of which four had been captured by the enemy and fifteen who were killed in action or died of their wounds.

The units of the division were credited with participation in the campaigns with corresponding battle streamers for Second Korean winter, Korean summer-fall of 1952, Third Korean winter and Korean summer of 1953.



The President of the Republic of Korea awarded the Republic of Korea Presidential Unit Citation in General Order No. 50 dated 30 June 1954 to the units of the division for exceptionally meritorious service during the period of 22 January 1952 to 15 January 1954.



As stated before, in Executive Order 9396 the 140th Tank Battalion had been awarded the Presidential Unit Citation for action in the Nojonp-Yong area during the periods of 1-8 June and 16-18 July 1953. This Presidential Unit Citation streamer with inscription, the streamers above and those streamers of the 640th Destroyer Battalion are authorized for the 140th Tank Battalion's organizational flag.



140th TANK BATTALION DISTINCTIVE UNIT INSIGNIA

Unit members remember an unauthorized distinctive unit insignia for the 140th Tank Battalion being designed and purchased in 1950 by a member of the battalion from Victorville. The author has not been able to confirm this since no examples of it or photographs of it have been found.

The Institute of Heraldry officially approved the distinctive unit insignia for the 140th Tank Battalion on 21 September 1953 with the following symbolism. Yellow is the armor color and green is used with it in flags for armor organizations. The two sea lions symbolize the assault landings in the Philippines, and the clubhead, a weapon of the Bismarck Archipelago, represents campaign participation in that area during World War II made by Company A of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion. The division line of the shield, alluding to the mountainous terrain of Korea, indicates the Presidential Unit Citation (Army) awarded during the Korean War. "I Hurl the Thunderbolt" is the meaning of the motto *Fulmen Jacios*. This insignia was redesignated for the 185th Armor Regiment on 5 April 1961.





This photo of Captain Harney taken at the end of the war shows, in addition to the 40th Infantry Division patch on his left shoulder, the 140th Tank Battalion personnel wore an Armored patch with “140” over their right pocket reported to have been made in Japan.



Part V

POST KOREA HISTORY

The 40th Infantry Division was reorganized and designated the 40th Armored Division on the day after release from active federal service, 1 July 1954. Major reorganizations occurred throughout the division with infantry regiments being broken up to create combat commands, separate armored infantry battalions and new tank and reconnaissance battalions within the division. The use of the regimental system was discontinued from this date until 1959.



40th Armored Division shoulder sleeve insignia

The 140th Tank Battalion was assigned to Combat Command C, 40th Armored Division. On 1 July 1954, Company C in Barstow was converted to a separate platoon of Company A, 140th Tank Battalion and Company B in Victorville was redesignated Company A (Less Separate Platoon). The author asked Lieutenant Colonel Blackwell (Retired) if the Barstow unit was changed from a company to a platoon because of lack of personnel. He said “No”, it was because Major Thomas Turnage at Combat Command C in Pasadena wanted an experienced tanker on the staff, and he selected Captain Blackwell for this position. For the next nine months Captain Blackwell drove on old Route 66 from Barstow to Pasadena to perform his weekend drills. This was a difficult trip taking much longer than it does today, since Route 66 was a two-lane road twisting up and down while following the Mojave River and going through all the towns along the way. The freeway through the desert wouldn't be built for another four years. He eventually went to his senior commander and requested to be reassigned due to the difficult commute to attend drills. On 1 April 1955, the Barstow unit was redesignated Company B, 140th Tank Battalion, with Captain Blackwell as the commander. Company B had been in Monterey Park but was inactivated due to strength problems.

Also on 1 April, the Victorville unit was redesignated Company A, 140th Tank Battalion. Some time between March and June 1958, 1st Lieutenant Calvin A. Goulding took command of the Company A from Captain John F. Bangle. Lieutenant Goulding had come from the United States Army Reserve. He had been commissioned in the Signal Corps at Fort Monmouth in 1952 and had served in the Air Force and the Regular Army. In June 1958, the following were members of Company A, 140th Tank Battalion:

Officers

1st Lieutenant Calvin A. Goulding 1st Lieutenant John L. Bausano
2nd Lieutenant William K. Mullen 2nd Lieutenant John K. Schmidt

Master Sergeants

David O Daily- James A. Elam - Gordon J. Thomason - Frederick W. Will

Sergeants First Class

Calvin L. Cole - Harvey R. Hamblin - Farris L. Liggett - Warren W. Meyer -
Joseph A. Pettit - Robert E. Weening

Sergeants

Jerry D. Moon - William J. Sewell

Specialists Second Class

Barry E. Franco - Russell E. Hudson - Melvin L. Johnson - Kenneth D Kelly
Carl A. Peterson - Josh Randolph

Specialists Third Class

Norman D. Goldsmith - Donald D Walls

Private First Class

Otis D. Ary - Forest O. Baxter - Otis C. Boyd - Ronald E. Davis
Davis W. DeMarais - Lewis J. Humbert - Britton N Hurst - Joseph G. Jones
Lawrence Juare - Clayton A. Marmean - Thomas G. Mason - Freddy L. Mitchell
Roger H. Nill – F. O. Ontiveros – Roy I. Pardue – Donald T. Poth
George W. Powell – Wayne W. Sharp – Albert E. St John – Alvin R. Surratt
M. D. Torres – Richard L. Young – Lionel L. Zamudo – Richard L. Zuccarni

Private E-2

William Amey - C. O. Christiansen - Gerald R. Corbin - Jesse J Ezell
Kenneth C. Felix - Larry O. Francis - Chester L. Gilliatt - Gene W. Hadley
Edward E. Harter - Peter Hernandez - Robert D. Jungers - Charles O. Kuhlman
Elwood Lightle - Raymond Malcom - Samuel Minniefield - David L. Newell
John C. Perea - Nickolas P. Platt - Jim L. Stokes - Herbert M. Taylor
Lee J. Tucker - Charles H. Virgo – Melvyn D. Wheeler – Frederick D. Wysinger

Private E-1

Charles C. Adams - Stephen C. Black- Thurman J. Davis - Lucio H. Flores
Eugene J. Fraser - Carl G. Griffin - Curtis C. McLemore

On 5 May 1959, Company A moved from the American Legion Hall, Ninth and Hesperia In Victorville, to a type “A” Armory on 2.187 acres of land that was constructed and completed at 17988 Highway 18 in Apple Valley. The land had been acquired by deed dated 13 June 1956 from the Pioneer Title Insurance & Trust Company as trustees for Mr. Newton Bass of the Apple Valley Development Company. In 1968, Victorville would become the last of the original 1949 locations of the 140th Tank Battalion to still have a National Guard tank company.

CREATION OF THE 185th ARMOR

On 1 July 1959; 133rd, 134th, 139th, 140th Tank Battalions, and 111th Reconnaissance Battalion were consolidated, reorganized, and redesignated as units of the 185th Armor (a parent regiment under the Combat Arms Regimental System) assigned to the 40th Armored Division. Within the 185th Armor there was the 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 5th Medium Tank Battalions and the 3rd Reconnaissance Squadron. As part of this reorganization, Company A of the 1st Medium Tank Battalion, 185th Armor was stationed in Apple Valley; and Company B of the 1st Medium Tank Battalion, 185th Armor was stationed in Barstow. I asked Brigadier General (retired) William (Bill) Hamilton, a long time friend and military historian, why this armor regimental was given the number 185 instead of 140. He told me it was done to preserve the number of the historic 185th Infantry Regiment. As I studied the reorganization orders from 1959, I found that in April 1959 the units of the 185th Infantry had been redesignated as parts of other units in the California Army National Guard (mainly to create Battle Group units of the 184th Infantry). The records show the 185th Infantry did not exist in July when the 185th Armor was created. Other evidence that supports this theory is the manufacture of 185th Infantry distinctive insignia in armor yellow instead of the authorized infantry blue by some unknown unit person at the time the 185th Armor came into existence. The records show that the 185th Infantry designation came back into existence in October 1959 when units of 2nd Battle Group, 184th Infantry were redesignated as units of 1st Battle Group, 185th Infantry. Today the 185th Infantry does not exist, but units of the 185th Armor carry on its number. However, the distinctive insignia of the 140th Tank Battalion became the 185th Armor Regimental distinctive insignia and is still worn by all of its battalions today.

ARNG PERMANENTLY AT FORT IRWIN

On a per diem basis, the Combined Field Maintenance Shops were the first to provide maintenance support to California National Guard units training at Camp Irwin, starting with Antiaircraft Artillery (AAA) units during the early 1950s. The first summer field training camp held at Camp Irwin for 40th Armored Division units took

place 10 to 24 August 1957; consisting of Combat Command C, 133rd Tank Battalion, 139th Tank Battalion, and the 217th Anti-Aircraft Battalion. Units of the 40th Armored Division continued to train at Camp Irwin in 1958, 1959 and 1960.

The establishment of permanent California National Guard support at Camp Irwin can be marked with General Order Number 36 activating the Field Training Equipment Concentration Site (CON-SITE) at Camp Irwin effective 1 July 1960. This order additionally designated the 3632nd Ordnance Company (less Maintenance Platoon), Benicia, California as Parent Unit with the responsibility of furnishing necessary tools and equipment. Logistical support for technical service items was the responsibility of the Combined Field Maintenance Shop in Long Beach. Also effective this same date was the reassignment of Captain Earl Howard Borchert from Inspector, Equipment Maintenance Section, Long Beach Combined Field Maintenance Shop to Supervisor, Field Training Equipment Concentration Site, Camp Irwin.

Captain Borchert had enlisted on 19 September 1938. Being assigned to this desert post was not a great shock to Captain Borchert since twenty years before, he had been in a Guard AAA unit stationed at Camp Haan across from March Air Base that often practiced gunnery at Camp Irwin. The unit was mobilized in February 1941 and with all that great desert training, they were deployed to Iceland. He was promoted to Warrant Office, Junior Grade on 18 December 1947. On 10 August 1950 he was commissioned as a second lieutenant in the Ordnance Corps. He was promoted to Major on 1 July 1961.

Along with Captain Borchert, Hank Dubendorf and Mel Williams (both from the Long Beach shop) started the operation in a small unit maintenance building and a little office hut that used to be on the South side of Langford Lake Road between South Loop Road and G Avenue. During this time period, National Guard employees were technicians working under a National Guard wage schedule that was separate from the regular US Government Civil Service system. They didn't have the retirement program or other benefits that the technicians have today. Captain Borchert hired two more technicians on the Long Beach shop pattern, John Babb and "Shorty" Tennant.

In late 1960, William D. Naftel was assigned from the Stockton Combined Field Maintenance Shop to Fort Irwin. He originally enlisted in the California Army National Guard on 9 November 1953. He would become a warrant officer in January 1966 and would go to work at the Camp Roberts MATES in the summer of 1974.

During the next six months they received and maintained a number of wheeled and tracked vehicles that belonged to Combat Command B of the 40th Armored Division. The effective date of Captain Borchert's assignment to Camp Irwin had to be postponed because the state didn't have a manning authorization until 1 January 1961. Also the position title was changed to shop superintendent at that time. The Camp Irwin operation grew during the next year with the following technicians being assigned on 11 February 1962: Fred J. Alexandar W-11, John B. Babb W-11, Earl H. Borchert WS-10,

Kenneth C. Cross W-9, Henry W. Dubendorf W-10, Howard W. Hansen W-12, Elmer T. Mallard W-8, *Audy C. Morgan W-11, *William D. Naftel W-12, Richard E. Ruiz W-11, Conrad K. Tennant W-11, Allen S. Headley W-11, Ronald K. Willard W-11, Melvin A. Williams W-11.

Audy C. Morgan (Junior) had been in the Active Army from 15 September 1958 to 14 September 1961 as a Turret Artillery Repairman before he enlisted in the 123rd Ordnance Company, California Army National Guard on 17 September 1961. On 25 July 1964 he was commissioned a Second Lieutenant after completing Officer Candidate School with the California Military Academy (California National Guard). He would advance through various positions in the full time maintenance system to become the Superintendent of the MATES at Camp Roberts and reach the military rank of Colonel.



Soldiers from the 2nd Direct Support (DS) Platoon, 3632nd Ordnance Company removing an engine pack from an M48-series medium tank at the CON-SITE in 1961.

On 9 January 1961, the Con-Site at Camp Irwin gained a local Parent Unit with the organization and Federal recognition of 2nd Direct Support Platoon of the 3632nd Ordnance Company at Camp Irwin, California. Up to this time the parent unit had been located in Northern California over 450 miles away from the Field Training Equipment Site at Camp Irwin. This unit had originally been activated as 3632nd Ordnance Medium Maintenance Company at the Benicia Arsenal in Benicia, California on 20 November 1948. During the Korean War, this unit had been inducted for active military service on 23 January 1951 and assigned to Camp Polk, Louisiana. When the 3632nd Ordnance Company returned to State control by the Federal Government on 1 July 1953, like the units of the 40th Infantry Division it carried the classification NGUS because the organizational numerical designation was retained in the Regular Army for the remainder of the war. The 3632nd Ordnance Company had also become the parent unit for the Field Training Equipment Concentration Site at Camp Roberts in 1959 when Maintenance Platoon, 3632nd Ordnance Company had been activated at East Garrison, Camp Roberts, California.

Also in the same year, Camp Irwin was designated a permanent Class I installation on 1 August 1961 and renamed Fort Irwin. During the Vietnam War, many units (primarily artillery and engineer) trained and deployed from Fort Irwin.

BERLIN CRISIS PERIOD

In the summer of 1961, the Berlin Crisis occurred when the Soviets began to build a wall around West Berlin, and Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev threatened President John F. Kennedy over the western military presence in West Berlin. President Kennedy responded by altering several United States military forces. In September, October and November 1961, forty Air National Guard squadrons and the 32nd Infantry Division, 49th Armored Division, and 104 non-divisional units of the Army National Guard were mobilized.

The Parent Unit of the Long Beach Combined Field Maintenance Shop was among the mobilized units. The 123rd Ordnance Company (General Support), home stationed in Long Beach, California, was called to active duty on 15 October 1961 and assigned to the United States Army Armor and Desert Training Center, Fort Irwin. The company commander was Captain Leslie H. Anthony. He had served in World War II as an enlisted man from April 1941 to December 1945. He was commissioned as a second lieutenant on 14 March 1949, and then promoted to first lieutenant on 21 July 1949 in the Field Artillery. He served in Korea being put on the inactive status on 4 March 1952. He was transferred to the Ordnance Corps on 6 March 1953 and promoted to Captain in 1959. He would later be the superintendent of Camp Roberts MATES.

Also mobilized and assigned to Fort Irwin during the same time period were the 1st Medium Tank Battalion, 131st Armor (Alabama National Guard), 378th Ordnance

Company, 526th Ordnance Company, and the 29th Transportation Detachment (Army Reserve, from Los Angeles).

The 123rd Ordnance Company (GS) was originally organized as the 3668th Ordnance Medium Maintenance Company in San Luis Obispo on 29 November 1946. The unit's location was short lived, and in 1950 it was relocated to Long Beach, California. The unit was redesignated the 123rd Ordnance (Heavy Maintenance) Company on 1 September 1954. Later it was reorganized as a General Support (GS) Maintenance Company.

The 123rd Ordnance Company at first was assigned dual support missions, that of supporting both the Wheel Maintenance Shop and the Combat Vehicle Shop. From the start, it appeared that the 123rd would eventually take over the Combat Vehicle Shop. The 378th Ordnance Company, which had support responsibility over the Combat Vehicle Shop prior to the 123rd's arrival, was given orders to pack and prepare for an overseas assignment. The 378th physically moved out of the shop and turned it over to the 123rd, and then to everybody's surprise, the 378th moved back into the shop, unpacked and resumed their mission.

In addition to performing their support mission, the 123rd went through thirteen weeks of intense combat training designed to bring the unit to combat readiness. This training consisted of a series of lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on training covering all phases of modern warfare. In late January, during extreme cold weather, the training concluded with a thirty-six hour pre-Army Training Test (ATT) performed in the field. A week later the 123rd took the actual ATT. The test consisted of convoying fifty miles under continuous combat conditions with aggressor attacks. The main mission of the aggressor attacks was to capture the company's command post. Gas attacks and a simulated atomic explosion were used to test the individual skills of the soldiers of the unit. Captain Anthony successfully led the unit on a road march to an assembly area selected by a reconnaissance team headed by First Lieutenant Larry DellaBitta. While in convoy, the company underwent simulated air attacks by the post air section. Upon reaching the assembly area, the unit established a bivouac area with defensive positions. The unit encountered further air attacks, and throughout the night there were attempted aggressor infiltrations with small arms attacks, lots of tear gas and propaganda material. Although vehicle maintenance was not part of the training test, the company was required to set up the workshop ready to repair any of their own vehicles that broke down during their rigorous trek into the desert. The next day the unit convoyed back to post under the same conditions. The observers graded the unit superior in many aspects of the test. When the combat readiness program was completed, the 123rd put its full effort into the support mission. The unit worked the night shift at the Combat Vehicle Shop starting at 1530 hours and ending at 0030 hours.

On 3 August 1962, the 123rd Ordnance Company was relieved from duty and returned to Long Beach. This was two months earlier than the Estimated Time

Schedule date of the original order. The next year, on 1 March 1963, the 123rd Ordnance Company was reorganized and redesignated as Company E (Aircraft Maintenance), 40th Ordnance Battalion with assignment to the 40th Armored Division.

The mobilization of Guardsmen along with Reservists served notice to the Soviet Union that the United States was prepared to use force to maintain its treaty obligations.

REORGANIZATION AGAIN

On 1 March 1963; Company B, 1st Medium Tank Battalion, 185th Armor in Barstow, was reorganized and redesignated as Company A, 2nd Battalion, 185th Armor, assigned as an element of the 40th Armored Division. Second battalion was a brand new unit with the headquarters in Bakersfield and line units in the surrounding area. The Barstow unit was reassigned to this battalion because it was an experienced tank unit and was given training responsibility for the whole battalion.

GUARD AT FORT IRWIN EXPANDS

On 1 March 1963, CWO Arthur H. Caldwell was reassigned from Headquarters & Company A, 40th Ordnance Battalion to 2nd Direct Support Platoon 3632nd Ordnance Company at Fort Irwin. Concurrently, he became the Assistant Superintendent of the Fort Irwin Con-Site. CWO Caldwell enlisted on 29 November 1954. He was promoted to WO1 on 17 November 1957 and then to CW2 on 10 January 1961. He would go the OCS and be commissioned a second lieutenant on 1 September 1963.

The Parent Unit of the Fort Irwin Con-Site changed on 15 March 1964 when Company C (Forward Support), 40th Maintenance Battalion, located at 310 South 4th Street, EL Centro, California, was redesignated as 123rd Ordnance Company (Direct Support) (Less Separate Detachment). Concurrently; 2nd Platoon, 3632nd Ordnance Company located at Fort Irwin was reorganized and redesignated as the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Direct Support Platoons, 123rd Ordnance Company (Separate Detachment).

DESERT STRIKE EXERCISE

During 1964, the personnel of the Fort Irwin CON SITE were deeply involved in the support of 2nd Brigade of the 40th Armored Division in an exercise conducted by the U.S. Strike Command called "Desert Strike". The actual exercise dates were from 17 to 30 May 1964. This was a two-sided, semi-controlled joint US Army/ US Air Force field training exercise designed to familiarize STRICOM forces with the concepts and doctrine associated with large-scale employment of nuclear weapons. Emphasis was also placed on electronics tactics and joint intelligence. It was staged along that

portion of the Colorado River separating California and Arizona, a 12-million acre area of desert. The two-week exercise cost \$60 million and involved more than 100,000 men (90,000 Army, 10,000 Air Force), 780 aircraft, 7,000 wheeled vehicles and 1,000 tanks. Air Force units operated out of 25 airfields from Texas to Oregon. The exercise was based on a conflict between the mythical governments of Nezona and Calonia over water rights within the Colorado River watershed south of Las Vegas. Task Force Phoenix force, representing the nation of Nezona on the east bank on the river, was the III Corps consisting of 2nd Armored Division, 5th Infantry Division, 258th Infantry Brigade (ARNG), 191st Infantry Brigade (USAR), the 1st Logistical Command, and Twelfth Air Force. Task Force Mojave was the aggressor force representing the nation of Calonia on the west bank. Mojave force was the XVIII Airborne Corps comprising of 1st Armored Division, 101st Airborne Division, 2nd Brigade of the 40th Armored Division (California ARNG), 5th Logistical Command and Ninth Air Force.



Aggressor cloth insignia

The aggressor insignia was a green triangle on a white circle with a green edge that was on vehicles and personnel plus there was an attachment for the top of the helmet so the aggressors could be identified at a distance. The planners gave Nezona a 2 to 1 advantage in its ground force and superior air power over Calonia at the start of the exercise.

More than 4,000 California Army National Guardsman participated in the exercise. California National Guardsmen's exercise participation was in lieu of Annual Training. This was the first time that California Guardsmen took part in an active Army exercise and maneuvered with major active units.

The major California Army National Guard elements involved were:

- 2nd Brigade of the 40th Armored Division with task organization units, commanded by Colonel Alvin E. Howell, with strength of 3,407 officers and men. Guardsmen from other 40th Armored Division units were integrated into 2nd Brigade to bring it up to 100 percent strength.

- 217th Transportation Battalion (Aircraft Maintenance) commanded by Lieutenant Colonel James W. Pinkerton, with strength of 369.
- 146th Evacuation Hospital, commanded by Colonel Robert C. Coombs with strength of 286.

The task organization of 2nd Brigade for the Desert Strike was:

Hq & Hq Company, 2nd Brigade, 40th Armored Division
 Military Police Platoon, 40th Military Police Company
 Forward Area Signal Center Platoon, Co B, 240th Signal Battalion
 Forward Command Terminal Team, Co B, 240th Signal Battalion
 Aviation Detachment
 Tactical Support Section (-), Co B, 140th Aviation Battalion
 Service Section, Co B, 140th Aviation Battalion
 Support Detachment
 Light Truck Platoon, Co B, 40th Supply & Transportation
 Ammunition Section (-), Hq & Hq Co, 40th Division Support Cmd
 Forward Supply Section (-), Co A, 40th Supply & Transportation
 Bath Section, Co A, 40th Supply & Transportation
 Administrative Detachment
 Finance Team, 540th Administration Company
 Adjutant General Support Team, 540th Administration Company
 Company C, 40th Medical Battalion
 Company D, 40th Maintenance Battalion
 Mechanized Maintenance Section, Hq & Co A, 40th Maint Bn
 Forward Support Platoon (-), Co E, 40th Maintenance Battalion
 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Donald Caman
 1st Battalion, 185th Armor commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Eugene G. Rudd
 5th Battalion, 185th Armor commanded by Lieutenant Colonel George R. Smith
 4th Battalion, 144th Artillery commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Robert Madsen
 Battery C, 1st Battalion, 144th Artillery
 Troop C, 1st Reconnaissance Squadron, 18th Armored Cavalry
 Company D, 132nd Engineer Battalion Commanded by Captain Robert LaPayne
 2nd Platoon, Company E, 132nd Engineer Battalion

This exercise was very active and aggressive with river crossings, deep armor thrusts, and defensive operations along natural barriers, airmobile and airborne assaults and simulated employment of nuclear weapons. The exercise began with a planned attack by Calonia's Task Force Mojave to seize control of a dam vital to both countries. When Calonia took control of the approaches to the dam, Nezona declared a state of war. Calonia had miscalculated the response by Nezona. Instead of attacking in the area of the dam, Nezona counterattacked with Task Force Phoenix placing numerous

bridges across the Colorado River 100 miles to the south of the dam while its Air Force provided air cover. Nezona was able to take swift action because it had anticipated such an action by Calonia and had prepositioned its units. This counterattack took Task Force Mojave by surprise and the river crossings by Task Force Phoenix were unopposed.



This is a picture of Headquarters, 2nd Brigade, 40th Armored Division staff during Desert Strike - Major Anthony L. Palumbo, S-2 Officer, is in the van looking down. He would later serve twice as the Commanding General of the 40th Infantry Division. The second time would be during GALLANT EAGLE 82. Major Robert F. Brainard, S-3 Officer, is sitting on the steps of the van. Major Earl H. Borchert, S-4, has the Aggressor insignia on his pocket. He also was the Supervisor of the Fort Irwin CON SITE. Note the aggressor attachments on top of the helmets. The Master Sergeant wearing the soft cap is an Active Army advisor.

The 2nd Armored Division and the 5th Division Infantry (Mechanized) of Phoenix were then successful in driving deep into the country of Calonia in an attempt

to capture the capital of Calonia while bypassing the 1st Armored Division (Mojave). The situation became critical for Calonia, and it had its air force attack the ground force units of Task Force Phoenix. However, Nezona responded with its air force, and this became an air war battle between the two countries. The units of Task Force Phoenix continued to advance. Calonia committed additional air power against Task Force Phoenix ground forces, briefly slowing the advance of Task Force Phoenix. However, with superior manpower, Task Force Phoenix was able to capture outpost after outpost, taking prisoners and gaining ground. But the process of fighting various units of Task Force Mojave forced Task Force Phoenix to slow down in its advance.



River crossing during Desert Strike

Concerning California National Guard forces, we know that on Wednesday 20 May; 1st Battalion, 185th Armor repelled an attacked by elements of the 2nd Armored Division. On Thursday 21 May, the 1/185th Armor moved to attack forces at Sheephole

at 0200 hours in support of 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry. When that objective was taken, 1/185th Armor attacked north from Sheephole and secured its objective on the west side of Bristol Lake. At this point, 1/185th Armor established a perimeter defense. On Friday 22 May, 1/185th Armor was attacked by elements of the 2nd Armored Division. The battalion held off the attack long enough to allow 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry to pass through their lines for an attack on Amboy. The 1/185th Armor followed the 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry to support them at Amboy. At this point the umpires declared a 24 hour administrative break.

On Saturday 23 May, 1/185th Armor was ordered to Granite Pass; the mission was changed en route and they were diverted to Essex to establish screening positions along an eight-mile front. Two battalions of tanks and one battalion of armored infantry attacked the 1/185th Armor late in the evening, overrunning their positions at 2230 hours. Although most of their combat elements were trapped due to lack of refueling, some elements escaped to the north. The 2nd Brigade command post and 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry were also overrun by the enemy.



California Highway Patrol blocks traffic to allow a M48A1 tank of the 185th Armor to across a highway on rubber strips laid down to protect the pavement of the highway.



Tank of the 185th Armor and other vehicles moving during Desert Strike

The situation deteriorated to the point where the two forces were unsure of the position of their enemy. Both countries were having their Air Forces perform scouting missions to determine the locations of their opposing force. Task Force Mojave reconnaissance revealed Task Force Phoenix had overextended its forces. Task Force Mojave developed a plan to take advantage of this weakness in Phoenix's forces with a swift counterattack using the 101st Airborne Division that had been held in reserve. Task Force Mojave first had temporary assault airstrips built in the desert. A twelve-hour administrative break was declared from 0500 hours until 1700 hours on Sunday 24 May in order to give organizations the opportunity to regroup. At dusk on the eve of the attack, Mojave airdropped a specially trained diversionary force. The 1/185th Armor left Essex at 1700 hours on the attack. During the course of its move to Homer, several rear area enemy installations were captured or destroyed. On the morning of 25 May, 101st Airborne Division parachuted 30 miles behind 'enemy' lines with their equipment. The Air Force also parachuted in supplies every 30 minutes to the division. With the additional air support assets, the preponderance of power shifted to Task Force Mojave and it went on the offensive. The 1st Battalion, 185th Armor was assigned the mission of linking up with elements of the 101st Airborne Division and departed for Chemehuevi Valley at 0400 hours on 25 May. The 101st had failed to drop in 1/185th

Armor zone so at 1000 hours they were given a new mission of establishing a roadblock on Highway 95 and securing rail and highway crossings over the Colorado River at Topek. Both missions were successfully accomplished with a considerable number of prisoners being taken.

Task Force Phoenix withdrew to and crossed the river line to establish a defensive line. This was the end of the exercise. The United States Army and Air Force learned many lessons. Unfortunately, however, the exercise caused or contributed to the deaths of 33 men, including six in aircraft crashes, five by drowning, five in truck accidents, and two sleeping soldiers who were run over by a tank.

In a letter immediately after the exercise; Lieutenant Colonel Eugene G. Rudd, Jr., Commander of 1st Battalion of the 185th Armor, provided the members of the battalion a day-to-day description of the battalion's activities during the exercise. The following was extracted from that letter and is representative of the Guard's play in this exercise.

Saturday 16 May - Battalion moved from home stations to Fort Irwin and established a rear assembly area at Garlic Springs. (Garlic Springs is a short distance from post towards Langford Lake)

Sunday 17 May - Units drew equipment and readied for movement into the maneuver area.

Monday 18 May - The battalion made its first administrative motor march to Tonopah Lake assembly, track vehicles via the tank trail and wheeled vehicles via highway.

Tuesday 19 May - We moved from Tonopah Lake to a forward assembly area on the east side of Bristol Lake near Cadiz. (The straight-line distance from the Fort Irwin MATES to Cadiz is a little over 80 miles)

Wednesday 20 May - Our assembly area at Bristol Lake was established. During the afternoon we repelled an attack by elements of the 2nd Armored Division.

Thursday 21 May - At 0200 hours we moved to attack Sheephole in support of 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry. When that objective was taken our battalion attacked north from Sheephole and secured its objective on the west side of Bristol Lake, at which point we established a perimeter defense.

Friday 22 May - We were attacked by elements of the 2nd Armored Division. The battalion held off the attack long enough to allow 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry to pass through our lines for an attack on Amboy. We followed the 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry to support them at Amboy (at this point the umpires declared a 24 hour administrative break).

Saturday 23 May - The battalion was ordered to Granite Pass; the mission was changed en route and the combat elements were diverted to Essex to establish screening positions along an 8-mile front. The battalion was attacked late in the

evening by two battalions of tanks and one battalion of armed infantry; our positions were overrun at 2230 hours. Although most of our combat elements were trapped due to lack of refueling, some elements escaped to the north. Battalion trains moved out to the vicinity of Amboy. The brigade command post and 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry were also overrun by the enemy.

Sunday 24 May - A twelve hour administrative break was declared until 1700 hours in order to give organizations opportunity to regroup. The combat elements, followed by trains, left Essex at 1700 hours on the attack. During the course of its move to Homer, several rear area enemy installations were captured or destroyed.

Monday 25 May - The battalion was assigned a new mission of linking up with elements of the 101st Airborne Division and departed for Chemehuevi Valley at 0400 hours. The 101st failed to drop in our drop zone, and at 1000 hours we were given a new mission of establishing a roadblock on Highway 95 and securing rail and highway crossing over the Colorado River at Topek. Both missions were successfully accomplished with a considerable number of prisoners being taken.

Tuesday 26 May - The battalion moved to attack Vidal Junction along Highway 95 as the leading element of the brigade. This was to be a joint attack on two axes with the 1st Armored Division. The battalion participation in the problem was terminated at 1700 hours, just prior to the objective being taken. Track and wheel vehicles returned to Essex for the move to Fort Irwin.

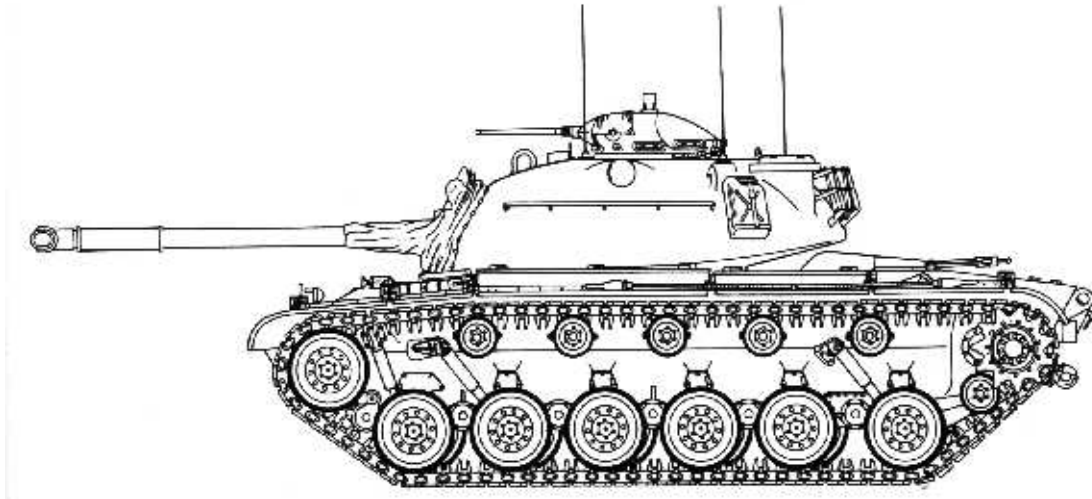
Wednesday 27 May - The battalion arrived at Essex and began preparation for move to Fort Irwin.

Thursday and Friday 28 May /29 May - The battalion began its move to Fort Irwin for turn-in of equipment. In as much as many of the track vehicles could not move under their own power, they were either hauled by low-boy or dragged by recovery vehicles.

Saturday 30 May - The battalion left Fort Irwin at 0530 hours for home station.

The Con-Site provided all the tracked vehicles for 2nd Brigade units and some of the Armored Personnel Carriers for the active Army. The Army shipped in their own M48A3 tanks, which were much faster than the Guard's M48A1s. The Con-Site folks assisted in the loading and the unloading of the Army's tanks. Even though unauthorized; CON SITE personnel during the exercise recovered non-operational vehicles, repaired them at Fort Irwin, and returned them to the exercise. The equipment operational rate of all forces, to include that of the California National Guard, was very low after the exercise due to the numerous miles driven during the exercise. Personnel of the CON SITE recovered equipment for six to eight months after the exercise. The main collection point was at Ludlow where the vehicles were loaded onto railroad cars

and then transported to Mannix Siding near Newberry Springs. Some vehicles were recovered in Baker. There is a story that a M59 armored personnel carrier got stuck in the middle of the dry lake by Baker and was left because it couldn't be reached. It took the CON SITE nine months to repair the vehicles used in the exercise. Desert Strike was the last of the large-scale field training exercises that had been conducted since the 1940s.



M48A1 Tank

THE WATTS RIOTS

In the early 1960s, the civil and military authorities of California became concerned about the growing potential for civil disturbance in California's metropolitan centers. For several years, annual training requirements for all Guardsmen had included a minimum of three hours in riot and traffic control. In 1964 this was increased to five hours. Also, the California National Guard in cooperation with the F.B.I. participated in a series of riot control training sessions for local law enforcement agencies.

On Wednesday evening of 11 August 1965, a California Highway Patrol officer stopped a male black driver for drunk driving in the Watts district of Los Angeles. A crowd formed and the situation developed into a racial riot. Local law enforcement responded and at times it appeared that control had been established. However, it was an up and down situation that deteriorated to a point that the Police needed additional help. Just prior to 1700 hours on Thursday, Chief Parker of the Los Angeles Police Department contacted the Adjutant General requesting 1000 Guardsman.

The response was immediate with the National Guard's civil disturbance emergency plan implemented at all levels of command within the state. On Friday the 13th, all units of the California Army National Guard were in an inactive status. It just happened that all units of the 40th Armored Division, with the exception of 3rd Brigade in San Diego, were scheduled to assemble that night at their armories in preparation for

movement to their annual training, or were already on their way to their training site. At approximately 1830 hours, the first missions were given to Colonel Irving (Bud) J. Taylor, Commanding Officer of 2nd Brigade, 40th Armored Division. In civilian life he was a veteran police officer with the Los Angeles Police Department. Colonel Taylor would later be the commander of the Fort Irwin Reserve Component Training Center (RCTC). Elements of the 2nd Brigade were deployed that evening and were in place at assigned areas by 2300 hours, Friday the 13th. At 2315 hours, rioters fired four .38 caliber bullets into the door of the command post of the 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry.

That Friday night, Company A of 2nd Battalion, 185th Armor of Barstow, now commanded by Captain William D. Smith, convoyed from Barstow to Bakersfield where it spent the night at the battalion headquarters. The company's executive officer was Lieutenant Rex Moen, and the platoon leaders were Lieutenant Jan R. Loreman and Lieutenant Lester J. Wadsworth.

On the morning of 14 August 1965, the whole battalion was moving in convoy to Camp Roberts for Annual Training when divisional officers in an Army fixed winged plane, most likely a U-6A Beaver or O-1 Bird Dog, landed in a field next to one of their rest stops on Highway 46. They gave the convoy commander new instructions, and along with the rest of the division the unit was sent to Los Angeles and activated on state orders for riot control duty to stop burning and looting in the area.

Initially the unit went to the assembly area at Hollywood Park racetrack where the soldiers of Company A were fed and billeted. The next day company A moved to George Washington Junior High School in the northwest corner of the troubled area. From the surrounding area the occasional crack of gunshots could be heard. The tank personnel turned in their .45 caliber submachine guns (called "grease guns") and were issued ammunition for their .45 caliber pistols and issued M1 rifles. The company manned roadblocks and sent out on patrols of one officer and ten enlisted men in four-hour shifts on the streets. While no major conflicts occurred in the unit's area; two vehicle fires were reported and extinguished, plus one person was apprehended for curfew violation and possession of suspicious material, and several dangerous weapons were confiscated. During the next 4 days the situation improved to the point that the local law enforcement could resume control. From the time the Guard arrived, the people in the surrounding area had showed they were very grateful to see the Guard.

The units departed for Annual Training on 18 August. All members of the unit were decorated with the California State Service ribbon. Brigadier General Glenn Ames, assistant commander of the 40th Infantry Division, in a ceremony on Friday 27 August, awarded the Commendation Ribbon with pennant for meritorious service to Platoon Sergeant William E. Rice, Staff Sergeant Alan S. Headley, Sergeant Rodger M. Clark, Sergeant Ingval Stordalen and Specialist 4 Robert E. Grissom.

The Fort Irwin CON SITE had provided support to the National Guard in the riot area by hauling ammunition from Fort Irwin to Los Angeles and moving vehicles.

Part VI

RELOCATION AND CONSOLIDATION

123rd Ordnance Company (-) was relocated from El Centro, California to Fort Irwin and the Detachment of the 123rd Ordnance Company (1st, 2nd and 3rd DS Platoons) moved from Fort Irwin to El Centro on 1 November 1965. This significantly increased the rank structure and size of the unit at Fort Irwin.

In the late fall of 1965 the Selected Reserve Force (SRF) was organized by the direction of the Department of the Army. The fundamental objective of SRF was to reduce to a minimum the time required to mobilize, complete training and deploy should the need arise. During 1968 the 123rd Maintenance Company was designated as a SRF II unit. Also, in 1968 the 123rd Maintenance Company received from the National Guard Bureau a Superior Unit Award.

On 29 January 1968; the 123rd Ordnance Company was consolidated with Company A, 2nd Battalion, 185th Armor in Barstow. The consolidated company was designated as the 123rd Maintenance Company being relocated from Fort Irwin to Barstow. It was again reorganized and redesignated on 1 November 1971 as the 123rd Heavy Equipment Maintenance Company, and again on 13 January 1974 as the 123rd Maintenance Company.

FLOOD DUTY

The next major activation of the California National Guard following the 1965 riots was in January of 1969 for disastrous floods in Southern California caused by nine days of constant rains from back-to-back subtropical storms. The first storm, beginning on 18 January, lasted for five days, dropping more than 6.5 inches on Los Angeles. With only a day's break, a second onslaught hit Southern California and inundated already soggy ground with nearly 7 inches of additional rains. Lake Arrowhead received 37.5 inches. At least 92 persons were killed, 9,000 persons were evacuated from their homes, and statewide damages were estimated to be in excess of thirty-five million dollars. The Guard was placed on alert early Sunday, 26 January, and by midday; guardsmen as far away as Stockton were mobilized to fight the Southern floods. In the desert the Mojave River became a torrent of rushing water supplied by the release of the capacity-filled Cedar Springs Dam. The rising waters poured over the banks of the river flooding Crooks Street, Pierce Avenue, and Fort Irwin Road, forcing the evacuation of numerous Barstow families in homes bordering the river. Raging waters washed out the banks of the river, Hinkley Road, Yermo-Daggett Road, and Helendale Bridges. When the rising waters threatened the new waste treatment plant in Barstow, local Guardsmen were put on flood duty. Using twenty-five dump trucks from

the Fort Irwin CON SITE, the Guardsmen prevented the river from reaching the waste treatment plant by building and maintaining a levee around the plant.

CHANGE TO THE FEDERAL SYTEM

The personnel of the Fort Irwin CON SITE were State of California employees until the National Guard Technician Act of 1968 (Public Law 90-486) converted them to Federal Civil Service “excepted” employees. From that point they have been referred to as “Military Technicians”. They differed from regular competitive Federal Civil Service employees in being required to wear the appropriate military uniform and maintain military membership in the National Guard in order to retain their Federal employment. Also, the military position they occupied in their National Guard unit had to be compatible with their technician position. That meant those technicians that were a mechanic in their technician position must also be mechanics or in a maintenance leader’s position in their National Guard unit. This ensured they were fully capable of performing their duties in their unit if called to active duty.

ATEP DESIGNATION

The designation of Field Training Equipment Concentration Site (CON SITE) was changed to Annual Training Equipment Pool (ATEP) in 1970. The mission of the ATEP (later redesigned as MATES) was to receipt, store, issue and safeguard all assigned equipment. The ATEP/ MATES inventory mainly consisted of tracked combat vehicles such as combat tanks, self-propelled artillery and armored personnel carriers. The equipment was maintained in accordance with the highest possible readiness standards accomplishing organizational, direct and general support maintenance on components of assigned equipment. In other words, the ATEP/ MATES could accomplish all repairs to assigned equipment except for a few repairs that could only be accomplished at a depot.

DIVISION TO SEPARTE BRIGADES

On 29 January 1968, the 40th Armored Division was reorganized and redesignated as the 40th Armored Brigade. Concurrently, the 40th Infantry Brigade and the 111th Armored Group were formed in Southern California from other elements of the 40th Armored Division. The 49th Infantry Division in Northern California was also reorganized creating the 49th Infantry Brigade and other non-divisional units. These smaller size units had a higher priority for equipment and requisitioning of repair parts than the divisions previously had.

THE NATIONAL GUARD OPERATES FORT IRWIN

During January 1971, Fort Irwin was deactivated again and placed in maintenance status under the control of Fort MacArthur in Los Angeles as part of the coastal defense of California. However, California Army National Guard and Army Reserve units continued to train at Fort Irwin with limited post and recreation support provided by a temporary staff furnished by the Sixth United States Army.

As result of this closure, sometime during 1970 to 1971, the ATEP moved from the small wooden unit maintenance buildings to the maintenance complex at Langford Lake Road and MATES Road, plus the maintenance facility and Building 860 warehouse across the street. For the first time the ATEP had a facility with large buildings equipped with overhead cranes capable of lifting engines, tank turrets and large caliber artillery cannons. The ATEP facility had 100 technicians at this time.

The California National Guard assumed control of all facilities and training areas at Fort Irwin on 1 September 1972, operating it as a Reserve Component Training Center (RCTC) on a full-time basis for the next nine years. The National Guard Bureau provided operations and maintenance funds for the operation of the post. With a staff of 64 persons, most of the post facilities to include the post headquarters, range control, ammunition supply point, facility engineer, post supply, BOQ's, and the commissary (to support training only) were operated year around. The Army Air Force Exchange System operated a small Post Exchange and service station year around. During this entire period, the hospital was closed so units had to bring in their own medical support. Although there were nearly 170 people working full time on the post plus the ATEP personnel, only 25 families resided on post. Living on post was limited to those required to handle emergencies and unscheduled training requirements. Except for one unit, the exclusive users of Fort Irwin from 1971 to 1976 were Reserve Component organizations from throughout the entire country for numerous two-week annual training periods. The only non-reserve component training exercise conducted before 1976 was that of the Canadian Airborne Regiment in the fall of 1973 for a six-week period.

The post commander was Brigadier General Irving (Bud) J. Taylor during the entire period the National Guard ran Fort Irwin. He had enlisted as a Private with the 160th Infantry Regiment, 40th Infantry Division, on 21 October 1938 in Pasadena, California. He was a Private First Class when he was active for World War II with his unit on 3 March 1941. He was commissioned a Second Lieutenant on 12 June 1942. On 1 September 1942 the 40th Infantry Division was shipped to Hawaii and later fought in the Philippines. He was promoted to First Lieutenant on 1 February 1943 and then promoted to the rank of Major on 1 September 1950. He served with the 223rd Infantry Regiment, 40th Infantry Division, in the Korean War as the Regimental Intelligence Officer (S-2). He was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel on 13 August 1957 and to

Colonel on 1 November 1964. Prior to becoming the Commander of Fort Irwin, he was the commander of the 2nd Brigade, 40th Armored Division.

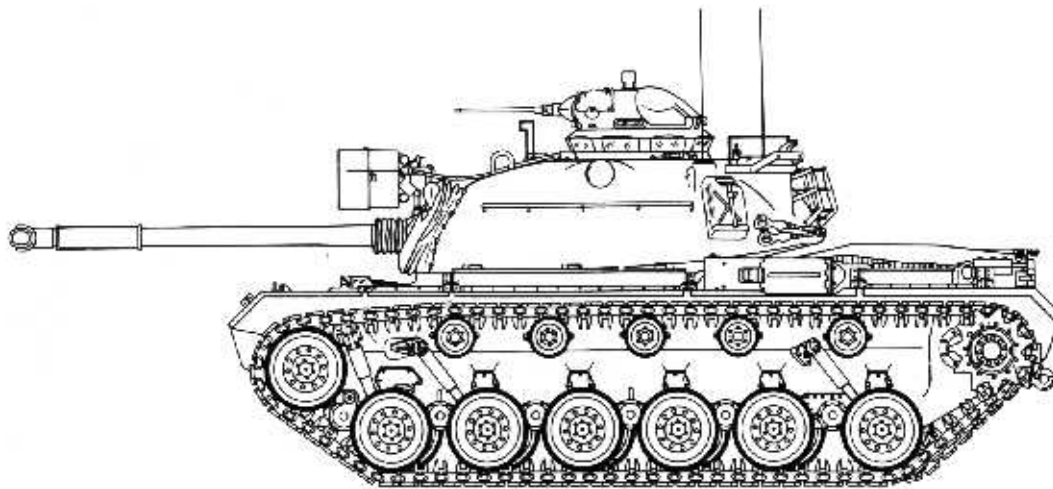
OSD Test 3

The Guardsmen training and working at Fort Irwin faced several challenges during the 1970s. The first was caused by a series of tests that were initiated in 1971 by the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) in an attempt to maximize readiness in the reserve components. One of these tests, known as OSD Test 3, occurred mainly at Fort Irwin. Its purpose was to test the feasibility of reducing the time required for post-mobilization training of reserve units by establishing higher pre-mobilization training levels for the Reserve Components. The objective of the test was to determine if battalion level proficiency was an attainable and maintainable goal for select Reserve Component units when such units were closely associated with and supported by active Army units. If not, what level of training could be achieved in terms of completion of weeks of the applicable Army Training Test (ATT)? A test group and a control group, each consisting of three National Guard battalions (one each, armored, infantry and artillery), were compared as to readiness improvement during the year's test period. The test battalions were 4th Battalion, 160th Infantry; 2nd Battalion, 185th Armor and 2nd Battalion, 144th Field Artillery. The control group consisted of 2nd Battalion, 185th Infantry; 1st Battalion, 185th Armor and 1st Battalion, 180th Field Artillery. All units were from the 40th Armored Brigade except for 1st Battalion, 180th Field Artillery from the Arizona National Guard.

Unit levels of proficiency were measured in 1972 in a series of Army Training Tests at Fort Irwin. During the next year, both groups worked on improving their proficiency. The test group received help from the active Army, primarily through the use of Mobile Training Teams (MTTs) from the 4th Infantry Division (Mechanized). The control group received no outside help. The cost to the 4th Infantry Division out of Fort Carson was undoubtedly high. They not only had to provide the MTTs for the three test battalions, but also large teams to evaluate all aspects of the six battalions' performance during each test. Additionally, they occasionally sent small teams out to observe the training of the control group battalions. The level of proficiency of the two groups was again tested in 1973 with the results showing that all the battalions in both groups had significantly improved about the same. The Army did not expect these results. The author received the following information about OSD Test 3 from Major General James D. Delk. As a lieutenant colonel, he was given command of the 2nd Battalion of the 185th Infantry just after the test was announced. This battalion was not a healthy outfit when he took command, having been attached to an artillery group and receiving little or no infantry supervision. The battalion also had the disadvantage of having the farthest distance to travel to Fort Irwin. To overcome this, they used such

training innovations as “back-to-back” drills and leaving their tracked vehicles in the middle of the desert with a guard detail during the five weekdays between drills.

In General Delk’s view, the improvement was due to all units being given a thorough evaluation and the necessary resources. They were given all the key authorized equipment or at least a reasonable substitute. However, he credits the competitive factor, not assistance from the active Army, as the biggest reason these Guard units had improved during this year of intense training. Furthermore, the evaluation found that no battalion would require more than seven additional weeks of training to achieve battalion level proficiency. This included the four weeks of tank gunnery that would be required during mobilization.



M48A3 Tank

The greatly increased training requirements of OSD Test 3 units put an extremely heavy workload on the 44 organizational technicians at the Fort Irwin ATEP. In 1972, in addition to the normal equipment issues of 490 vehicles to the 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry; Troop E of the 111th Armored Group and the 143rd Artillery Group; they issued 2080 vehicles in support of OSD Test 3. Of the 28,270 man-hours it took to make the issue and turn-in of equipment that year, eighty percent was in support of OSD Test 3. They also spent over 3500 hours unloading, moving and processing new equipment. That included seventy-nine (79) M113A1 armored personnel carriers replacing M59 models, and twenty-two (22) M48A3 tanks replacing M48A1 models. The vehicle inventory also included M60A1 tanks. Those and numerous other maintenance requirements far exceeded the manning capabilities of the ATEP, and at the end of the year there was an organizational maintenance backlog of 56,665 hours (34 man years). Going into 1973 the deadline rate of equipment at Fort Irwin was 58%. In June 1973 this had been reduced to 22 % by putting soldiers on FTTD orders during the first six months of 1973. But the aggressive training schedule caused equipment issues to be made three weekends per month right up to the start of Annual Training.

The ATEP's organizational crew of 47 men worked six days a week to make the issues to the brigade. They issued 3216 pieces of equipment during the twelve months prior to September 1973, more than double the usage factor of 1972. Additionally, more than fifty percent of the ATEP's work force was utilized to support OSD Test 3 and the 143rd Artillery Group during an extended Annual Training period. ATEP personnel only had time to repair equipment required for issue, and by the end of September 1973 the maintenance deadline rate for the 559 vehicles on hand had gone back up to 38%.

FIRST SUPERINTENDENT RETIRES

On 1 July 1973, Lieutenant Colonel Earl H. Borchert took an early retirement from the position of Superintendent, Fort Irwin ATEP. His replacement was Major Arthur H. Caldwell, who was promoted from Shop Foreman of the Fort Irwin ATEP. Lieutenant Colonel Borchert continued to stay in the California Army National Guard as an M-day soldier as the Executive Officer of the 223rd Support Group in Bell, California. On the 13th of January 1974, he was assigned the command of the 540th Maintenance Battalion. Nine months later he became Commander of the 40th Infantry Division Support Command, and was appointed to the rank of Colonel on 25 March 1975. He was transferred to the Inactive California Army National Guard on 11 October 1976 and then transferred into the retired reserves, effective 10 April 1977. Shortly after, he moved to Fayetteville, North Carolina to be near his sons. Colonel Borchert passed away on 18 December 2011 in Fayetteville at the age of 89 years.

GUARD HELPS IN CONSTRUCTION OF HIGH SCHOOL FOOTBALL FIELD

The 11 July 1973 edition of the San Bernardino Sun Newspaper reported a team with earth moving-equipment from the California Army National Guard help prepare the ground for the construction of the Kennedy High School football field and oval athletic track in Barstow. The units of the National Guard rough-graded and leveled the area as a training mission incorporated into the two-week annual training at Fort Irwin. Richard D. Shibley, a physical education instructor at Kennedy High School and a member of Barstow's 123rd Maintenance Company (National Guard), came up with the conception of this training mission as a solution to the budget shortfall in the Barstow Unified School District for the athletic complex. Richard Shibley had taken his idea to Colonel Taylor, the commander of Fort Irwin. Colonel Taylor in turn had presented the concept to Brigadier General Charles Starr of the 40th Armored Brigade, who approved this project as a training mission for the brigade's engineer company since it was consistent with the company's mobilization mission. In the end, the 132nd Engineer Company (stationed in Burbank) assigned to the 40th Armored Brigade worked rough-

grading the site for a week, and the 579th Engineer Company (Northern California) assigned to the 49th Infantry Brigade finished leveling the site.

DETACHMENT IN LONG BEACH

On 13 January 1974, the 123rd Maintenance Company was reorganized and redesignated the 123rd Maintenance Company (-) in Barstow. Concurrently, the 351st Supply and Service Company (-) located in Long Beach was reorganized and redesignated as Detachment 1, 123rd Maintenance Company, and moved to Long Beach. Sometime in 1979 or 1980 the company was consolidated back to Barstow.

BACK TO A DIVISION

Elements of the 40th Armor Brigade, 40th Infantry Brigade, 49th Infantry Brigade, 111th Area Headquarters, and 79th Support Center were reorganized into the 40th Infantry Division (Mechanized) on 13 January 1974. The division had a lower priority than that of the separate brigades, which in turn forced a change in model of tanks from M48A3 back to M48A1.

Part VII

MATES DESIGNATION

In late 1975 the designation of the Annual Training Equipment Pool (ATEP) was changed to Mobilization and Training Equipment Site (MATES). The units with equipment at the MATES were 1st and 2nd Brigade of the 40th Infantry Division (Mechanized); 1st, 3rd and 4th Battalions of the 160th Infantry; 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the 185th Armor; 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry; 1st and 3rd Battalions of the 144th Field Artillery and a battery of the 4th Battalion of the 200th Air Defense Artillery (New Mexico Army National Guard). That year the MATES had 133 funded employees of its authorized strength of 147 to support 403 tracked vehicles, 85 tactical wheeled vehicles and 68 other assorted equipment. In the next year an additional 170 vehicles of the M113 Carrier family were received, in turn increasing the activity's manning. The MATES facility had grown to a total of eleven buildings covering one hundred eighty acres. The Fort Irwin MATES had grown into a very large operation comprising of the following:

- Four Organizational Maintenance Shops with five (5) tracked vehicle work bays in each. The equipment inventory was divided among these shops. The shops were responsible of accountability of the equipment and the performance of maintenance as required at unit level, plus the unit issue and turn in of the equipment for training periods.

- Direct/ General Support Operations with ten (10) tracked vehicle work bays in two buildings. This operation accomplished all automotive inspections and repairs on tracked and wheeled vehicles not authorized at unit level. These were the more complex repairs such as the removal and installation of major components such as engines and transmissions. The operation had the capability to tear down engines and transmissions and make extensive repairs. It also ran a Direct Exchange (DX) section where the field's Organizational Shops would exchange unserviceable smaller automotive components such as vehicle heaters, generators and carburetors for serviceable ones. The unserviceable components were repaired and returned to the DX stock.
- Direct Support Armament Section with two work bays. This section accomplished the inspection, repair and services of the main tank gun and artillery pieces to include fire control components. Such repairs included removing and reinstalling the turret or gun of a tank to accomplish required repairs.
- Instrument Shop with one work area.
- Signal Shop with twelve workbenches. Radios were repaired in this shop.
- C & I Shop
- Small Arms Repair Shop with one work bay plus a walk-in vault for the storage of machine guns. This shop was responsible for security, servicing, repair and issue to the units of the track vehicle machine guns. The shop also was responsible for mortars.
- Welding Shop
- Battery Shop
- Warehouse Operation located in Building 860 (a large warehouse). This operation stored 42,170 items of BII. Each vehicle has required loose items such as tools, water cans, fuel cans and canvas that are referred to as Basic Items of Issue (BII). When units were issued tracked vehicles from the MATES, they would also be issued BII for that equipment.
- Shop Supply Section. This section stored 664 lines of repair parts, processed requisitions, and operated a tool room.

ARNG ISSUES TO THE ACTIVE ARMY

The mission of the MATES expanded when General Bernard Rogers, then the Commander of Forces Command, visited the Reserve Component Training Center at Fort Irwin in 1975 to discuss the feasibility of active component units training at Fort Irwin. These units were to be supported with tracked vehicle issues from the Fort Irwin MATES and special funding from FORSCOM. The first brigade rotation was tentatively scheduled for October 1976.

In the meantime, the Reserve Component Training Center at Fort Irwin supported the United States Readiness Command Exercise "Bold Eagle 76" during the months of January through March 1976. This exercise consisted of a brigade from the 7th Infantry Division, a brigade from the 2nd Armored Division, and 13th COSCOM, totaling 8,000 soldiers. This was a live fire exercise conducted in the Nelson Pass/Langford Lake areas of Fort Irwin. This exercise triggered more active component exercises at Fort Irwin.

The first equipment issue to the Active Army made by the Fort Irwin MATES was during October to December 1976 to 4,000 soldiers of the 2nd Brigade of the 1st Cavalry Division from Fort Hood, Texas. This was a live fire exercise conducted in Nelson Pass. During the following five years, the MATES made four to six equipment issues to the active Army brigades each year. The first army elements that came to Fort Irwin were called Task Forces. The exercise in April to May 1977 for the 4th Brigade of the 2nd Armored Division was called Task Force IRWIN II. Then they were given exercise names. Some of these were AUTUMN SAFARI for the 194th Armored Brigade in October to November 1978, Exercise MOJAVE CHIEF for the 4th Infantry Division in October to November 1979, MOJAVE VICTORY for 1st Brigade of the 24th Infantry Division in October to December 1980, and Operation DESERT HORSE for the 2nd Brigade of the 1st Cavalry Division in January to March 1981.

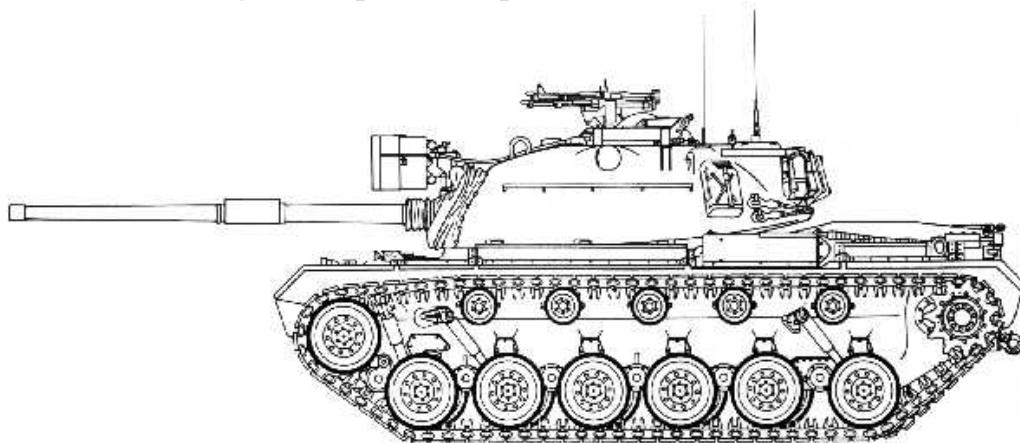
There were also large-scale exercises every few years among the brigade size rotations. In March to April 1978, U. S. Readiness Command conducted an exercise called BRAVE SHIELD XVII with about 10,000 soldiers involved. A brigade from the 7th Infantry Division, one from the 9th Infantry Division, 1st COSCOM and U. S. Air Force conducted live fire exercises in the Nelson Pass, Langford Lake, Leach Lake and Gary Owens areas of Fort Irwin. The largest exercise that occurred during the years that the Reserve Component Training Center operated Fort Irwin was GALLANT EAGLE 80 (January to February 1980). Again it was an U. S. Readiness Command exercise. From the U. S. Army there was a brigade from the 1st Infantry Division and one from the 4th Infantry Division, which conducted live fire exercises in the Langford Lake, Nelson Pass, Leach Lake, Gary Owens, and Four Corners areas. The U. S. Air Force conducted live fires in the Lucky Fuse, Nelson Pass and the Leach Lake areas.

Additionally, the United States Marine Corps sent a contingent of 4,000 Marines to participate in the exercise.

From 1978 through mid-1980, the training support volume caused the work force at Fort Irwin RCTC to increase to over 300 people. The Fort Irwin RCTC proudly proclaimed itself the most “Active, Inactive Post” in the United States Army.

The Fort Irwin MATES workload also had tremendously expanded since it still had to provide undisturbed weekend and annual training support to National Guard units in addition to the equipment issues to the Active Army. At times, this required taking the equipment back from the Army, issuing it to the Guard for their training period, and then issuing it back to the Army. Due to the increased deadline rate of National Guard equipment as a consequence of heavy usage by Army and the short turn-around times, FORSCOM stationed a battalion of Active Army M60A3 tanks at the MATES. The California National Guard units also received M48A5 tanks, replacing the M48A1’s sometime in the late 1970s.

The Army converted M48A1, M48A2C and M48A3 tanks to the M48A5 tank during 1975 to 1979. This conversion greatly improved the M48 series tank with the main armament being upgraded from a 90mm to a 105mm gun, the gasoline engine replaced with a diesel engine that doubled the fuel mileage, and increased numbers of machine guns while adding a low-profile cupola.



M48A5 Tank

CLASS IX (REPAIR PARTS) DIRECT SUPORT UNIT (DSU)

However, over time the deadline rate increased again to the point where there was an insufficient quantity of operational vehicles of all types of tracked vehicles to issue to the units. The main reason for this deficiency was the lack of repair parts during the turn-in of vehicles by the active Army and National Guard units, and a long repair part order and ship timeframe. The lack of repair parts at Fort Irwin greatly reduced the quantity of repairs that a unit could accomplish when it turned vehicles back in to the Fort Irwin MATES. This in turn caused a tremendous workload to be passed on to the

MATES personnel. To overcome this problem, FORSCOM authorized the Fort Irwin MATES to form a Class IX (Repair Parts) Direct Support Unit (DSU) operating on a manual system that would support the active Army, National Guard units, the United States Army Reserve, and all other Department of Defense (DOD) components training at Fort Irwin. The DSU also was authorized to enter a higher priority on requisitions to shorten shipping time from the depots.

Captain John T. Monis (the author) was working as the full time Assistant G4 of the 40th Infantry Division in Long Beach when in August 1978, Lieutenant Colonel Caldwell, Superintendent of the Fort Irwin MATES, hired him as the supervisor of the repair parts activity (Class IX Direct Support Unit) at the Fort Irwin MATES. When Captain Monis arrived at Fort Irwin, he found the repair parts activity was to be in Building 860, a very large and empty warehouse. There were a few newly hired personnel assembling warehouse shelving, and the construction of the office complex within the warehouse was in process. Captain Monis had no experience in running such an operation, but he studied the Army manuals on the procedures and numerous forms for supply requisitioning, supply record keeping, computing the authorized stock levels and warehouse procedures. With instruction and directions from his immediate supervisor Major William M. Shivers (the Shop Foreman), Captain Monis flow-charted the operation and directed the creation of the operation. Under Captain Monis there were seven office personnel and seven warehouse personnel authorized in a temporary status to run the operation. During the next three years there was over a 300 percent (total of forty-nine individuals) turnover of personnel in this operation due to their temporary status. Many of these individuals would be hired into supply and mechanic permanent positions in the MATES as time progressed. The repair parts activity grew to stock several thousand different repair parts for wheeled vehicles, tracked vehicles, small arms, and communication items plus packaged petroleum products valued at over five million dollars. Stock varied from the smallest electronics repair parts to 6,000-pound tank engines.

The repair parts activity started providing support on 16 October 1978 to Task Force 1-79, 194th Armored Brigade from Fort Knox. From October 1978 to April 1980 it received and processed over 64,000 requisitions and received 30,000 shipments from depot. The manual system of this activity was a vital training aid for both the active Army units and California National Guard units since all active Army Class IX activities were automated and the National Guard units had none. The active Army Material Management Center and the Maintenance Battalion Class IX personnel needed this experience because the manual system is the only option if the automated system is permanently disabled. The Active Army personnel would integrate into the activity operation during the rotation because by design there were insufficient MATES personnel to operate this activity during a rotation. During weekend and Annual Training periods, Army National Guard Class IX personnel from the 40th Infantry

Division (M) and non-divisional maintenance companies received on-the-job training in all Class IX (repair parts) tasks.

REACTIVATION OF FORT IRWIN

The Army came to realize that the armored and mechanized brigade-size exercises at Fort Irwin lacked realism and did not fully test the units. The Army wanted a training site (National Training Center) where units would be put into a training environment with simulated rigorous combat conditions, using weapons simulators and actual live fire against a crafty enemy, with expert observers/controllers that fully evaluated the unit's capabilities and faults. The National Training Center required at least 400,000 acres for maneuver area and ranges and far enough away from civilian populations to be able to provide realistic training. It also had to have uncluttered airspace and favorable weather conditions. Eleven sites were given serious consideration. On 9 August 1979, the Department of the Army announced that Fort Irwin had been selected as the National Training Center (NTC). The National Training Center was officially activated 16 October 1980, and The California Army National Guard relinquished its command of Fort Irwin to the active Army in a ceremony on 1 July 1981, returning Fort Irwin to active status.

Early in 1981, the Class IX DSU was given the additional mission of processing all the requisitions to build the repair part loads in the Active Army units being assigned to the National Training Center while continuing to support the MATES operation. Fort Irwin grew rapidly with the activation of 6th Battalion of the 31st Infantry (Mechanized) and 1st Battalion of the 73rd Armor to be the permanent Opposing Force (OPFOR). They also activated support units such as engineer, aviation, military police, medical, maintenance, and transportation. The Fort Irwin MATES completed transferring the active Army's battalion of tanks and the Class IX DSU over to the National Training Center by 21 November 1981.

Captain Monis was reassigned from the Class IX DSU to Warehouse Supervisor at the Fort Irwin MATES gaining permanent status in the Army National Guard Technician Program after being a temporary Federal employee for six years mixed with a three year active duty assignment in the National Guard Bureau at the Pentagon.

The Army converted the Class IX DSU from a manual system to an automated system. Ironically, the issue time for an item on hand in the stock of DSU went from less than two hours under the manual system to two days under the automated system. That's because these were the days of large computers using punch cards. The information was processed in batches. The receipt of shipments from depot would be one batch. The processing of requisitions from the units was another batch. There were several different batches, and each took quite a bit of time to process into the computer.

BASIC ISSUE ITEMS (BII) WAREHOUSE

As stated before, the Class IX DSU was located in Building 860, a large warehouse. Also located in Building 860 was the MATES Basic Issue Items (BII) Warehouse. BII is the list of tools and other items authorized for a vehicle so the crew can perform operator maintenance. The old ¼ ton truck (Jeep) had a screwdriver, wrench, pliers, lug wrench and jack; while a combat tank had an extensive list of items such as screwdrivers, ratchet, socket extensions, sockets of various sizes, tanker's bar, crow bar, track jacks, cold chisel, ballpeen hammer, sledgehammer, mattock and handle, grease gun, ax, cleaning brush with poles for gun tube cleaning, wire rope cutter, circuit tester, plastic funnel, fire extinguisher, flashlights and tarps.

These items are removed from the vehicle when the vehicle is not issued to a unit and stored in the BII Warehouse. For property book purposes, the BII of each company was stored separately and sub-divided by vehicle type. This takes quite a bit of room so the MATES purchased a stack system that had fifteen-foot high metal racks containing metal pallets. A series of racks are put together in a line about fifty feet long. Between two lines of racks was an electric forklift that ran on an overhead rail to take the pallets out of the rack. To issue BII to a unit; the unit submitted a request for the items it wanted, the pallet was removed the system, the requested items were pulled and placed on another pallet, the items were then moved to the issue area and the unit inventoried and hand receipted for the items. If the unit later discovered they needed an item they didn't draw, they would have to go the MATES and go through the process again.

When the Class IX DSU was turned over to the National Training Center, the entire building was turned over to the NTC and the MATES had to relocate the BII Warehouse. The BII stack system was disassembled and moved to the organization maintenance building where it occupied a third of the maintenance bays. This was a poor solution to the problem since it reduced mechanic's indoor work area forcing them to work on equipment outside.

Either Chief Warrant Officer James A. Banks or Major William M. Shivers came up with the solution to correct the problem. Refrigerator railroad boxcars without wheel assemblies were purchased from Southern Pacific Railroad in the town of Mojave. At the edge of MATES vehicle storage yard, about ten railroad cars were placed on the ground in a "U" pattern with a gate at the bottom of "U" for entrance into the MATES yard. At the top of the "U" was a fence with a gate for entrance from outside the MATES area. At first there were about four of these BII yards. More BII yards were added as units were assigned to the MATES. Each railroad car contained the BII of one company or was divided with caging for two companies. Refrigerator railroad cars are well suited for this purpose because they are insulated creating a comfortable environment, and they have wood lined walls making it easy to mount the BII items in a pegboard style. For each company size unit, the BII of all vehicles was combined on a

spreadsheet to reflect the total authorized figure and the total on hand of each type of BII item. In the boxcar, like items were grouped together mounted on the wall or in a designed spot. If a company was authorized a total of fourteen screwdrivers, a board with fourteen holes was mounted on the wall. If the total number of screwdrivers on hand was thirteen, one hole was empty and there should be one on requisitioned. When a company came to train at Fort Irwin, they inventoried and signed for the entire company's BII. At that point they were given the keys to the boxcar and the lock on the outside gate. This enables the unit to draw items as they are needed. This system saved the MATES personnel a great time in that they no longer had to pull the BII items and move the items for issue. It was also easy to audit a company BII inventory to determine missing items. The units were highly complimentary of this system in that it was easy to draw, and they had a safe place to keep the BII, especially if they had multiple weekend training requirements. This system was incorporated into the design of the new MATES and is used today.

ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE SHOP LOST SPACE

The MATES also had to turn over to the Active Army the administrative areas, ten tracked vehicle work bays in two buildings and concrete hardstand on the other side of Langford Lake Road. During the next year, an extensive large concrete hardstand area was installed where organization maintenance could be performed on vehicles. Refrigerator railroad boxcars were placed on the end of the concrete for the organization shops providing office space for the shop supervisor, personal locker and changing area for the mechanics, tool storage areas, and a lunch/ meeting area. The MATES personnel even figured out how to install windows in the sides on the boxcar. In the following years, a high metal overhead cover was constructed on the concrete hardstand to provide the mechanics sun and rain protection. The sides of this metal structure was open, but it was far better than what they had.

ORGANIZATION MAINTENANCE SHOP #2

Organizational Maintenance Shop (OMS) #2, which had been at Fort Irwin to support the equipment of the Reserve Component Training Center, was relocated in 1981 to Barstow and assigned the mission of supporting the 123rd Maintenance Company (Barstow) and Company D, 1st Battalion, 185th Armor (Victorville). The support mission of an OMS is to perform those unit level maintenance repairs and services on unit equipment that the unit doesn't accomplish during weekend or annual training periods. The direct support mission for OMS #2 was assigned to the Fort Irwin MATES. For the first year, the OMS personnel used the armory floor as their shop area. Then it was temporarily moved to a shop area in the California Department of

Transportation, Barstow Maintenance Station Yard at Montara Road and Interstate 15 until a new maintenance shop was constructed on the grounds of the National Guard armory in Barstow. The OMS moved into the new shop on 5 November 1987. Since OMS #2 is the only California National Guard maintenance shop between Ontario, Bakersfield, and Fort Irwin, it often was called upon to assist or recover Guard personnel and equipment that breaks down on the highways in the desert.

SECOND MATES SUPERINTENDENT RETIRES

Lieutenant Colonel Arthur H. Caldwell left the Fort Irwin MATES and the California Army National Guard Maintenance System sometime during the period of May to July 1981 to pursue a career with a Department of Defense contractor. He would continue his military career in the Army Reserve reaching the rank of Colonel. He passed away 25 December 2018. Lieutenant Colonel William M. Shivers was promoted from Foreman to Superintendent of the Fort Irwin MATES on 2 August 1981.

Part VIII

HQ (-) STARC MAINTENANCE TEAM D AT FORT IRWIN

It was recognized there was a deficiency in the ability of the MATES and CSMS to provide maintenance-training support to National Guard units on the weekends and during the unit's annual training periods. As stated earlier, the Military Technicians at the MATES have a dual status. They are Federal Civil Service excepted employees and are required to be active members of a military unit of the National Guard that can be mobilized (M-Day soldiers). As Federal Military Technicians, they must work within their job description so they are restricted on the type of support they can provide National Guard units.

The answer was the dual structure of the California National Guard Headquarters. It has a full time structure with a mix of State, Federal (including civilians) and Military personnel to accomplish the regular day-to-day tasks. The Headquarters also had a military reserve M-Day structure referred to the "Headquarters, State Area Command (STARC)" that focused on training and mobilization while operating on a part time basis, the same as other National Guard units. In about 1980, HQ STARC's Directorate of Maintenance Section's authorization document was expanded to create a team in M-Day status at each CSMS and MATES in the California Army National Guard. This established Headquarters (-) STARC Maintenance Team D with about six officers and enlisted personnel at the Fort Irwin MATES. The team leader usually has been the MATES superintendent with the other members being very experienced maintenance and supply warrant officers and non-commissioned officers.

The Directorate of Maintenance and the four CSMS/ MATES Teams over the years have performed the following tasks:

- Worked with unit commanders to increase quantity and quality of maintenance and services performed on their equipment.
- Coordinated and conducted training to M-Day personnel on performance of organizational and direct repair of equipment. At the MATES, classes were given to direct support personnel on the repair of major components such as engines, and hands-on instruction was given to company level unit personnel in servicing their equipment.
- When the M1 Combat Tank was fielded to the units of the 40th Infantry Division, the MATES teams coordinated and oversaw the maintenance support provided during the qualification of tank crews.
- When the Unit Level Logistics System-Ground (ULLS-G) was implemented in the California Army National Guard, the teams provided instruction and assistance to unit personnel on the use of this computerized system. The system integrated the unit's Class IX (Repair Parts) Supply Operation and The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS).
- Conducted staff maintenance visits to assist company and battalion commanders in the supervision of their maintenance programs.
- Conducted roadside vehicle inspections during unit annual training periods focusing on vehicle safety problems and the licensing of the vehicle operator. The type of deficiencies found were analyzed to determine any safety and maintenance deficiency trends that needed to be addressed by the command structure.
- At the end of Annual Training periods, perform inspections of convoys with the goal of preventing vehicle accidents on the public highways by identifying and correcting vehicle faults before departure to the unit's home station.
- Conducted Unit Maintenance Management classes at Unit Commanders' Schools.

GALLANT EAGLE 82

GALLANT EAGLE 82 was a United States Readiness Command (USREDCOM) field training exercise (FTX) and command post exercise (CPX) conducted during 30 March to 6 April 1982. The purpose of the exercise was to provide a simulated combat environment to exercise and evaluate the Rapid Deployment Joint Task Force (RDJTF) and a portion of its assigned Rapid Deployment Joint Force (RDF) in a desert environment. Formal evaluations were conducted in the areas of command and control procedures, communications, tactical reconnaissance and surveillance, joint suppression

of enemy air defenses, and the operation of the battlefield coordination element. The exercise practiced contingency operations in Southwest Asia (SWA) in response to a hypothetical Soviet invasion of Iran.

The major operation locations were Fort Irwin (principal Army ground maneuver area), Twenty-nine Palms (Marine ground maneuver area), Barstow Marine Corps Logistics Base (Joint Exercise Control Group evaluation headquarters), George Air Force Base (RDJTF, Rapid Deployment Air Forces, Army elements of the RDF, Rapid Deployment Joint Unconventional Warfare Task Force, and Rapid Deployment Navy Forces), Camp Pendleton (Marine headquarters of the RDF) and ten other airfield locations in the Western United States.

Some 45,000 soldiers, marines, sailors and airmen participated in the exercise. This included the Rapid Deployment Forces, opposition forces (OPFOR) and the exercise support forces. At Fort Irwin, California Army National Guard units of the 40th Mechanized Infantry Division was the OPFOR formation pitted against the 82nd Airborne Division (the Army elements of the RDF). Concurrently, at the Marine Corps Air Ground Combat Center 100 miles south of Twenty-nine Palms, the 5th Marine Regiment played the OPFOR role against the 7th Marine Amphibious Brigade (MAB). The 1st Corps Support Command provided support to both sides of the exercise.

In the exercise scenario, the 40th Infantry Division (Mechanized) under the command of Major General Anthony L. Palumbo played the role of an unfriendly nation that had invaded a nation in the Middle East/Persian Gulf/Arabian Sea region that was friendly to the United States. In turn, the friendly nation had requested military assistance from the United States. In this instance, the 82nd Airborne Division from Fort Bragg, NC, along with the 7th Marine Amphibious Brigade from Camp Pendleton, would be the major elements of the Rapid Deployment Force first sent to the region.

The elements of the 40th Infantry Division (M) that participated in the exercise were on annual training orders from 27 March to 10 April 1982. These units were:

- Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 40th Infantry Division (M)
- Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 1st Brigade, 40th Infantry Division
- 1st Battalion, 160th Infantry
- 2nd Battalion, 160th Infantry
- 2nd Battalion, 144th Field Artillery
- 40th Military Police Company
- Detachment of Company A 40th Aviation Battalion
- Company A, 132nd Engineer Battalion
- Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 40th Division Support Command
- 40th Material Management Center, 40th Infantry Division (M)
- Company B, 540th Maintenance Battalion
- Company B 40th Medical Battalion



This photo of the G-3 Tactical Command Post (TAC), 40th Infantry Division (M) was taken at Fort Irwin at the conclusion of Gallant Eagle 82. Persons that can be identified are: kneeling 2nd from left is MSG Chuck Grayson (Operation Sergeant), 3rd kneeling from left is MAJ Bayan Lewis (Asst G-3), 2nd from right in second row is LTC G. R. Gruner G-3), in the middle of 2nd row is Brigadier General William Jeffers (Assistant Division Commander), extreme right of 3rd row is MAJ Ron Flynn (Asst G-3) and extreme left of 3rd row is CPT John Bernatz (Asst G-3) (Photograph provided by COL George Richard Gruner, Ret)

Since the 40th Division, at that time, did not have a fully functional and operating communication battalion, it was arranged to borrow the 7th Infantry Division's communication battalion, complete with all their equipment. The original task organization of the 40th Division had included the 194th Armor Brigade, an active Army unit from Fort Knox. However, the troop list of the 40th Infantry Division for this exercise was dramatically altered in mid-January with the elimination of the 194th Armor Brigade. This loss could not be made up from 40th Infantry Division assets at that late date without serious long-term consequences on personnel strengths and training readiness. Later, the 1st Battalion 185th Armor was added and used while they

were on their weekend drill during the middle weekend of the exercise. MG Anthony L. Palumbo assumed command of the Division within three months prior to the division's participation in this exercise. It is noteworthy that General Palumbo and the division staff established the criteria that the 40th Division would participate with units at their actual assigned strength. In other words, no augmentation would be allowed.

Additionally, the 162nd Combat Communication Group, California Air National Guard, from North Highlands was the lead communications unit for the Air Force headquarters in the exercise. The 162nd had the responsibility to run the operational and support functions as site host at eight locations throughout the exercise area, from relays on tops or mountains to a large battleground airfield. To do so, it deployed more than 124 pieces of sophisticated communication equipment and nearly 750 persons to the tactical area in and around the Mojave Desert. The 162nd provided more than 45 percent of the 1,600 communications used in Gallant Eagle.

The major U.S. Army elements of the Rapid Deployment Force participating in the exercise at Fort Irwin were:

- Headquarters, XVIII Airborne Corps

- Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 82nd Airborne Division

- Headquarters and Headquarters Company, 2nd Brigade 82nd ABN DIV

 - 2nd Battalion, 325th Infantry (Airborne)

 - 3rd Battalion, 325th Infantry (Airborne)

 - 2nd Battalion, 504th Infantry (Airborne)

 - 1st Battalion, 32nd Field Artillery

- Headquarters and Headquarters Troop, 6th Cavalry Brigade

- Headquarters and Headquarters Troop, 4th Squadron 9th Cavalry

- Headquarters, 11th Air Defense Artillery Brigade (-)

- 2nd Battalion, 55th Air Defense Artillery (-)

During the planning phase of the exercise, the Army National Guard's participation was limited due to not being treated as an equal partner in the development stages of this exercise. The Guard's participation was accepted as an inexpensive alternative without regard for the goals and training objectives of the National Guard units. The headquarters staff of the 40th Infantry Division would often not be informed of major exercise changes, often learning of changes by means of rumor, and then having to confirm them by telephone. Hard copy was seldom to be found and when it did come, it was frequently long after the fact. Consequently, the 40th Division Headquarters was continually behind the course of events in the planning cycle. In mid-January, the 40th Division learned by rumor, and confirmed by telephone, that the 194th Armor Brigade had been withdrawn from their troop list, and one Tank Company from 194th Armor Brigade had been given to the 82nd Division. The timing of this change left only about four-weekend drilling days for the 40th Division to readjust and react.

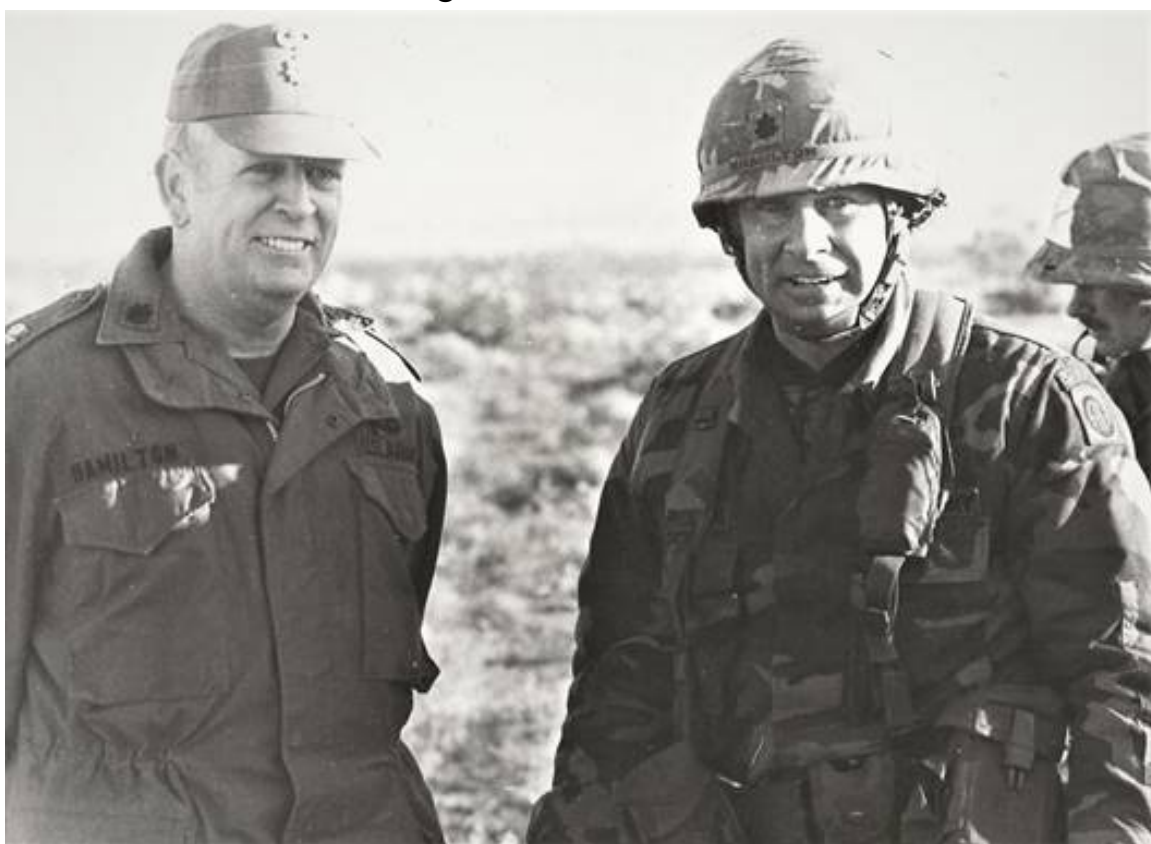
The exercise started first with the deployment portion by sealift, airlift, rail, and road, plus helicopter self-deployment. This portion initially got underway with the loading of the ship COMET at Wilmington, North Carolina, on 22 February, followed by the SS OHIO. Elements of the 40th Infantry Division convoyed from their home station armories to Fort Irwin and drew tracked vehicles from the MATES, establishing their tactical areas during 27 to 30 March.

Next was the employment portion, conducted in two phases. Phase I conducted during 30 to 31 March was the largest airborne drop that had occurred since the end of World War II. It utilized fifty-nine C-141s and thirty C-130s aircraft to move units of the 82nd Airborne Division into the exercise area where more than 200 tons of equipment was airdropped into five-drop zones (DZs) at Fort Irwin followed by over 2200 paratroopers. The drop turned out to be a tragic event for the 82nd Airborne Division. The paratroopers were not supposed to jump if the winds were more than 15 knots. Anything more than that, there would be a high probability the jump could be fatal. Another facture is the ground at Fort Irwin is very hard unlike the ground in North Carolina where it is softer. Wind speed-reading being taken were low to close to the limit, but in a valley were the readings were not being taken the winds speeds were gusting to 20 knots. In this one section of the landing zone, powerful winds blew dozens of paratroopers off course and slammed them into the ground and equipment causing three fatalities to occur immediately on the day of the drop. There were additional parachutists that died later from injuries sustained during the drop. Then there was one fatality when a parachute failed to function properly, and the soldier fell 800 feet to his death. The total number of fatalities was eight to eleven, and about one hundred and fifty-one paratroopers sustained very serious injuries. There were also several hundred walking wounded with minor injures that continued to perform their duties in the exercise.

At first, military officials were mystified. The range officers who sent up the smoke plumes to signal safe jumping conditions had just clocked the winds in the landing zones at 6.6 m.p.h. to 11 m.p.h., well below the 15-m.p.h. safety limit for training jumps. By week's end military investigators had come up with a possible explanation. Taking wind readings where the ground checks had been made at the eastern end of the landing zones, they found gusts of only 9 m.p.h. But almost three miles away at the western end, where most of the injuries occurred, they were surprised to find that the gusts measured more than 20 m.p.h. Some investigators theorize that these winds had careened off a nearby range of low mountains and swept back across the desert, creating crosscurrents and general turbulence.

This is a good place to tell the experience of two brothers. Lieutenant Colonel Jack Hamilton, commander of 2nd Battalion, 325th Infantry (Airborne) and Lieutenant Colonel William "Bill" G. Hamilton, commander of the 185th Transportation Battalion and Assistance State Maintenance Office, California Army National Guard experienced

the beginning of the exercise from different perspectives. Prior the exercise, Jack contacted his brother Bill asking if he could provide support for a reconnaissance party coming to Fort Irwin prior to a scheduled exercise. Jack knew that the unit (123rd Maintenance Company) in Barstow, which is the closest town outside of the Fort, was under Bill's command. Bill said he could and later met reconnaissance party at Fort Irwin with several jeeps and accompanied them around the training areas, answering questions about the contents and the terrain. It was on this day that Colonel Bill Hamilton saw a Ground Positioning System (GPS) for the first time. It was a small box that was keyed to a benchmark and they were able to calculate their exact location on the ground using the benchmark as a base point. It was a terrific system that was outstanding when used with a map. The reconnaissance party spent the entire day looking at the training area. It was decided to use the four corners area at the landing zone for the parachute drop. Four corners are located beyond Bicycle Lake Army Airfield, which is approximately three miles northeast of the cantonment area. It is where two road cross in the training area.



Jack and Bill Hamilton after the airborne drop

Just prior to the start of the exercise, Jack told his brother Bill which plane he would be in during the drop. Bill's wife Carolyn was also in the National Guard in the Public Affairs Office and she was able to accompanied Bill to Fort Irwin. Bill and

Carolyn got to a high point overlooking the drop zone early in the morning prior to the airborne drop. They were very surprised that the wind was blowing so hard and that you could lean into it to keep from falling over. They were with a large number of spectators who concluded that the jump would be cancelled. They waited for the planes to arrive. The troop carriers flew by and the heavy drop of equipment occurred. The wind was still blowing hard. The troop carriers made a wide circle and made another pass. All of those watching were surprised to see green smoke rising in the air signaling the jump was a go. The ground control party made the decision, which was out of their sight. Several troop carriers dropped the paratroopers past the designated drop zone and they saw what appeared to be a streamer where the jumper is tangled in the chute. After the jump the wind was still blowing hard. Bill ran down the hill toward the landing zone and shortly found his brother Jack. Jack was surprised to see Bill and was concerned where Carolyn was. Jack said to keep her away because one of his officers had been killed when he broke his neck colliding with the skid-mounted vehicle.

Phase II was the tactical exercise that was conducted 1 to 6 April after the drop of the 82nd Airborne Division into the exercise area. The winter weather of the desert also affected the 82nd Airborne Division. They thought that cold weather clothing; tents and heaters would not be needed in the desert. The troops of the 82nd Division came to the desert with only the newly issued Battle Dress Uniform (BDU) with a sweater under it. On the other hand, the Mojave Desert is the home court for the California Guard, and they knew what to expect and how to handle those conditions. Those that train often in the California desert know to expect extremely high bitterly cold freezing winds, and indeed all during this exercise it was particularly cold, there was even a snowstorm.

On 1 April, the first day of the exercise, the 40th Infantry Division (Mechanized) started the exercise with a success beginning the when 1st Brigade, commanded by Colonel Harry Hansen, crossed the LD (line of departure) during the height of a tremendous snowstorm that caught the 82nd Airborne Division off guard securing Objective Oscar by 1700 hours. The 40th Division captured many 82nd Division soldiers, of which several had to be taken to hospital facilities due to hypothermia reactions.

An administrative halt was called with the exercise being temporarily halted that day to let the 82nd Division reorganize and furnish their personnel with cold weather equipment.

In the following days, the 40th Infantry Division's successes continued by outmaneuvering the 82nd Airborne Division. On 2 April, 1st Brigade continued the attack to secure Objective Oscar. They achieved poor success in the southern portion due to cross-compartmentalization of the terrain, but the consolidation of the northern portion (the high ground key to the entire valley) was virtually completed. 1st Brigade sustained significant losses to anti-tank guided missiles (ATGM).

On 3 April, 1st Brigade attacked at 0600 hours to finish consolidation of Objective Oscar.

Just prior to the middle weekend, the 40th Infantry Division (M) staff developed the concept of using Guardsmen (1st Battalion, 185th Armor) drilling on the weekend (3 to 4 April) to augment their forces in the exercise. Immediately after the Guard battalion drew their tracked vehicles from the MATES for their weekend training, operation plan "Task Force Sierra" commanded by BG Shinaver was activated. 1st Battalion, 185th Armor then conducted a behind-the-lines surprise attack on Objective Zulu in the rear area of the 82nd Airborne Division. This objective was two fortified hills held by troops of the 82nd Airborne Division, ten miles behind the front lines. The plans also called for 1st Squadron of the 18th Cavalry to defend the flank of the forty-three attacking tracked vehicles of the 1st Battalion, 185th Armored. As a final stroke, an airmobile insertion brought a Military Police platoon and an aero scout platoon from Company D of the 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry, on a broad sweep that landed them behind Objective Zulu to secure Objective 1 and Objective 2. They were to attack Zulu's defenders from the rear while the paratroopers were occupied with the armor attack roaring on their front. If the operation was successful, it would cut off the main body of the 82nd Airborne Division from their division headquarters and prevent resupply. The operation did take the 82nd troops by surprise with the 185th Armor tanks breaching the "hasty" tank traps set up to delay them and moving up the slopes of Objective Zulu. The 185th Armor took Objective Zulu by 1900 hours, sustaining significant casualties. Although the task force's air inserted troops were wiped out by low flying Cobra helicopters and Sheridan tanks, the attack was successful with Objective Zulu being taken. However, once Zulu was taken, the troops of the 185th Armor had to withdraw because according to plans, they had to clean and turn in the tracked vehicles to the MATES, and return to their home station armory. The success of this attack did cause the umpires to halt the exercise so the 82nd Airborne Division could reform.

On 4 April, 1st Brigade continued the attack driving towards Objective Golf against heavy anti-tank guided missile resistance from the high ground to the north and south of the objective. The brigade was able to consolidate the objective by the end of the day.

Then 1st Brigade drove towards Objective Zulu on 5 April, seizing it by the end of the day. On this day, the 40th Infantry Division gained the greatest ground space since Day 1 of the exercise. 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 160th Infantry were having significant effect against enemy infantry.

As the exercise was ending on 6 April, 1st Brigade was continuing its attack to secure Objective November. Resistance was still heavy, but 1st Brigade units were achieving greater success in overcoming this resistance.

Over all, the exercise showed that the effectiveness of the 40th Infantry Division was high, enabling them to achieve their tactical missions on each occasion even with major equipment shortages. The opportunity to participate in this exercise made a major contribution to the improvement of the training of the 40th Division and those other National Guard elements that participated in the exercise. Major General Emmett H. Walker, Director of the Army National Guard, stated in a memorandum to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Reserve Affairs that the greatest strength of the 40th Infantry Division was the high morale and enthusiasm of its troops. In an article in the Sacramento Bee Newspaper, writer Ted Bell quoted a controller from the exercise as stating, "I've got to confess that a lot of us underestimated the Guard. I've spent the seven summers evaluating active units, and these people are as good as I've ever seen." Over all, the general attitude of the 40th Division soldiers was a determination to prove that the National Guard, and particularly the 40th Infantry Division, was a force to be reckoned with.

In the area of service support, the 40th Infantry Division was handicapped in the area Class IX (Repair Parts) and transportation challenges. At the outset of planning in October 1981, separate General Support Areas (GSA) for the 82nd Airborne Division and the 40th Infantry Division were planned. The GSA for the 40th ID was to be collocated with the Division Support (DAS). This posture was dictated by the crowding of the Division into the northeast corner of Fort Irwin prior to the start of the exercise. At the 18th Airborne "Pre-camp" Conference on 21 November 1981, it was revealed that both forces would be supported by the 1st Corps Support Command from one GSA vicinity in the canton-area.

It was necessary to restructure the task organization of the Division Support Command to accommodate the need for greater transportation capability and self-sufficiency. A 35-kilometer umbilical cord along a hard-surface road owned by NASA and off-limits to military traffic was the logical Main Supply Route (MSR) alternative to driving some 150 kilometers to supply the Division via China Lake Naval Weapon Range. The criticality of this route had been repeatedly pointed out to all concerned, however, action to secure its use was not completed until the week before the start of the exercise. Even so, its use was restricted and the rules for its utilization changed daily which hampered each class of supply and created considerable confusion and diversion of effort.

No firm Combat Service Support Plan was developed until shortly before the 40th Infantry Division deployed to Fort Irwin. Despite several pre-exercise meetings and efforts by the 40th Infantry Division staff, there was total lack of information from the 1st Corps Support Command. In fact, the COSCOM LOI (letter of instruction), setting forth the Combat Service Support (CSS) plan, was never received. In addition, the 40th Infantry Division units had no Class IX (repair parts) PLL (prescribed load list) that would normally be authorized to be stored in their maintenance section. Consequently, they

had no repair parts on hand to immediately repair their vehicles so the units had to requisition all the repair parts they needed and then wait. This created long periods their vehicle inoperable. The 540th Maintenance Battalion had just started to establish a Class IX ASL (Authorized Stockage List) stored in trailers. This was the central warehousing of repair parts to support the Division. But it was very limited because it didn't have the demand history to determine the repair parts the Division used on a regular basis. Although this problem was identified early during the planning for the exercise, little of substance was accomplished at any level. The author (Major Monis at that time) was the Class IX officer in the DMMC (Division Material Management Center) during the exercise. My section would receive and process the repair parts requisitions from the units. If the part was in the 540th ASL, the requisition was filled and issued to the unit. However, there was very little that could be issued from the ASL, so a majority of the requisitions had to go the 1st COSCOM. Several times a day I would deliver the requisitions to the COSCOM, often passing my counterpart in the 82nd Airborne. A few days into the exercise, it was realized that the COSCOM only had the capability to provide repair parts for light equipment and could not support tracked vehicles. The COSCOM filled only 8% of the requisitions form the 40th Infantry Division. Arrangements were then made with the Fort Irwin MATES for support. Since I worked fulltime in the position of Warehouse Supervisor at the MATES, I had quick access to the MATES Tech Supply Section. The 40th DMMC Class IX Section didn't have a truck, so I use a 1952 Dodge ¾ ton truck that the MATES had. I loved driving this vintage military vehicle. CWO Stuart Atkins and I would take the unfilled requisitions to the MATES and we pulled repair parts from the MATES shelves and yard. We then transported the parts back to the field in the Dodge truck. The MATES later restored the Dodge truck and sent it to the California State Military Museum.

VEHICLE INVENTORY REDUCED

With the activation of the National Training Center, the training opportunities for the National Guard at Fort Irwin were reduced drastically. In 1984, over half of the Fort Irwin MATES contributing units were reassigned to the MATES at Camp Roberts. The units remaining at Fort Irwin were Headquarters & Headquarters Company of 2nd Brigade, 4th Battalion of the 160th Infantry, 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the 185th Armor, 1st Squadron of the 18th Cavalry, and Company B of the 132nd Engineer Battalion. It would be ten years before the inventory of equipment at Fort Irwin MATES would expand again.

1ST BATTALION OF THE 221ST ARMOR

1st Battalion of the 221st Armor of the Nevada Army National Guard stationed in Henderson, Nevada, has had several notable accomplishments in the Mojave Desert. Its lineage dates back to 3 November 1928 when 2nd Battalion, 115th Engineers was constituted in the Army of the United States with assignment to the 40th Infantry Division. With the threat of war against Japan and Germany, the United States Army restructured many of the units in the Infantry Divisions during 1941. This battalion was converted and redesignated as the 121st Separate Coast Artillery, concurrently being relieved from the 40th Infantry Division on 1 January 1941. Six months before the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, the battalion was inducted into Federal duty on 23 June 1941 in Reno, Nevada. It was reorganized and redesignated the 121st Anti-aircraft Artillery Gun Battalion on 10 September 1943. On 4 January 1945 at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, it was reorganized and designated the 1st Rocket Battalion. It was again reorganized and redesignated on 13 April 1945 as the 421st Rocket Field Artillery Battalion. The battalion departed Seattle, Washington, on 6 June 1945 and arrived in Hawaii on the 12th of June. At the end of the war it served from 24 July to August 1945 in Okinawa earning the Ryukyus campaign streamer. After World War II the battalion went through several reorganizations mainly serving as an anti-aircraft artillery battalion until 15 December 1967 when it was converted and redesignated as the 3rd Squadron of the 116rd Armored Cavalry with the headquarters in Reno, Nevada. Location of headquarters changed 1 March 1972 to Las Vegas, Nevada. On 1 May 1974, it was redesignated as the 3rd Squadron of the 163rd Armored Cavalry with the headquarters in Las Vegas.

On 1 April 1980, it was reorganized and redesignated as the 221st Armor under the Combat Arms Regiment System consisting of the 1st Battalion (no other battalions were created). The battalion was concurrently assigned to the 40th Infantry Division (Mechanized). From 1982 to 1984, with hard work, the 1-221st Armor tremendously improved its performance by increasing its strength in two years from 78 percent to 98 percent and increasing its tank crews from twenty-six crews to forty-one crews.

In 1984, Major Jerry Bussell was assigned to the 1-221st Armor as the Executive Officer. Major Bussell was born in Parson, Tennessee on 31 July 1943. He received his Bachelor of Science Degree and Regular Army Commission in 1967 from the University of Tennessee-Martin. His military education included Armor Officer Basic, Airborne School, Ranger School, Jumpmaster School, and Flight School. In 1968 he was assigned to the 1st Squadron of the 17th Cavalry Regiment, 82nd Airborne Division at Fort Bragg, North Carolina, where he was selected as Aide-de-Camp to the Assistant Division Commander, Brigadier General John J. Hennessey. He was promoted to Captain in 1969 and served in Vietnam, where he was a commander and O-1 Birdog pilot in the 183rd Aviation Company (Reconnaissance), 1st Aviation Brigade, whose

primary mission was to provide direct air support to "C" Company 75th Ranger Battalion. In the early 1970's, he was assigned to Las Vegas, Nevada, (for compassionate reasons) as the Army Advisor to the 3rd Squadron, 116th Armored Cavalry Regiment (predecessor to the 1-221st Armor). In 1972 he resigned his regular Army Commission and joined the Nevada Army National Guard. In 1978 he was promoted to Major after completing the Personnel and Administration Officer Advanced Course, in residence, at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Indiana. In 1984, after completing the resident course at Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, he was assigned to the 1st Battalion, 221st Armor, first as the executive officer and then as the battalion's commander. LTC Bussell in 1985 was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel.

The 1-221st Armor in 1984 was awarded the Goodrich Riding Trophy, the most coveted award in Armor, for its overall performance during the calendar year. In 1985 the goals and tasks for the battalion were set even higher. The battalion's two week annual training period was combined with the monthly weekend training period and consisted of a 130 miles tactical march from home station Henderson, Nevada to Fort Irwin, an aggressive training exercise and a tactical march back to home station.

Advance planning for the road march had to be very detailed requiring great amount of time starting far in advance. The exact route of the march with time schedule had to be laid out with problems and obstacles identified. Coordination had to be accomplished with the Nevada and California departments of transportation, many county and local governments, the Federal Bureau of Land Management, Union Pacific Railroad, several electric power companies and the California Army National Guard. The equipment of the 1-221st Armor stored at Camp Roberts, California, had to be moved to Henderson, Nevada. Army National Guard units from Winnemucca, Yerington, Hawthorne (these units are in northern Nevada), Boulder City, North Las Vegas and Las Vegas had to convoy to Henderson, Nevada, where the march was formed.

One of the primary purposes of this extensive and unusual road march was to realistically test the state of the unit's vehicle maintenance fitness. Chief Warrant Officer James Smith, the battalion's maintenance chief, directed the maintenance preparations and directed the conduct of maintenance during the entire period. Under his supervision were eleven full-time technicians and twenty-five part-time Guardsmen who repaired and prepared the battalion's equipment for the march. An aggressive preventive maintenance program before and during the march resulted in a relatively trouble-free road march. Three maintenance halts were planned on the march's route for routine work and servicing on the vehicles. During the halts, the vehicle crews performed various maintenance tasks which included road wheel bearings greased, tracks adjusted, track end connectors hammered back into position, and engine fluids checked.

At 0530 on the morning of Friday, 14 June 1985, the first vehicles departed Henderson, Nevada, and by 0730 hours the last vehicles were departing Henderson. The convoy consisted of seventy-one tracked vehicles and one hundred-nine wheeled vehicles. The convoy stretched from fifteen to twenty-five miles. The tracked vehicles included forty-three M48A5 tanks, six M577A1 command post carriers, eight M113A2 personnel carriers, four M106A1 mortar carriers, two M578 recovery vehicles, six M88A1 recovery vehicles and two M60 AVLB bridge-laying vehicles. The wheeled vehicles included twenty-one M35A2 2½-ton trucks, nineteen M813 5-ton trucks, seven M561 Gama Goats, one M816 wrecker, three M911 heavy transporters, forty-seven M151A1 ¼ trucks (jeeps), four M1009 CUCV (blazer), two vans, one CJ5, one carryall, one 2½-ton stake truck and two sedans. Captain Robert Brewer, the battalion motor officer, kept control of all vehicles with radio jeeps stationed at intervals along the route.

The hundred thirty mile cross-county route required going up and down mountain trails, going through a mountain pass wide enough for a single M48A5 tank, crossing an interstate highway and bridging a railroad. The 72nd Military Police Company, Nevada Army National Guard, provided traffic control at the California / Nevada border where the convoy crossed Interstate 15. A tactical crossing over railroad track line was made during the first day. A M60 AVLB placed its bridge over the Union Pacific Railroad tracks to insure the tracks were not damaged and all vehicles could negotiate the crossing.

It was a hot endeavor with the outside temperature hitting 120 degrees. The temperature inside the track vehicle hulls reached 150 degrees so drivers were changed frequently. Track vehicle crews were ordered to drink one quart of water every hour while on the road. At designated maintenance halts, during the overnight stop and throughout the annual training period, a refrigerated truck provided a constant supply of crushed ice.

Air support was provided by two UH-1H medevac helicopters, one CH 54 Sky Crane helicopter to airlift pre-assembled tank power packs and one OH-58 command and control helicopter. At the completion of the cross-county march to Fort Irwin, only one man had to be air evacuated for heat problems.

When the battalion halted Friday night at the Silver Lake (dry lake bed north of Baker, California), it had covered ninety-four miles and had only lost one M48A5 tank due to a blown engine and one M561 Gama Goat. The disabled M48A5 tank had been recovered by one of the M911 heavy transporters and was carrying it on its 60-ton semi-trailer. The over night stop brought welcome relief to the dusk-caked and weary soldiers. CWO Smith's maintenance shop had built a mobile six-showerhead unit with a 1200-gallon storage tank mounted on a truck that pumped warm water. The soldiers consumed all of the shower unit's water and then lined up for their evening hot meal.

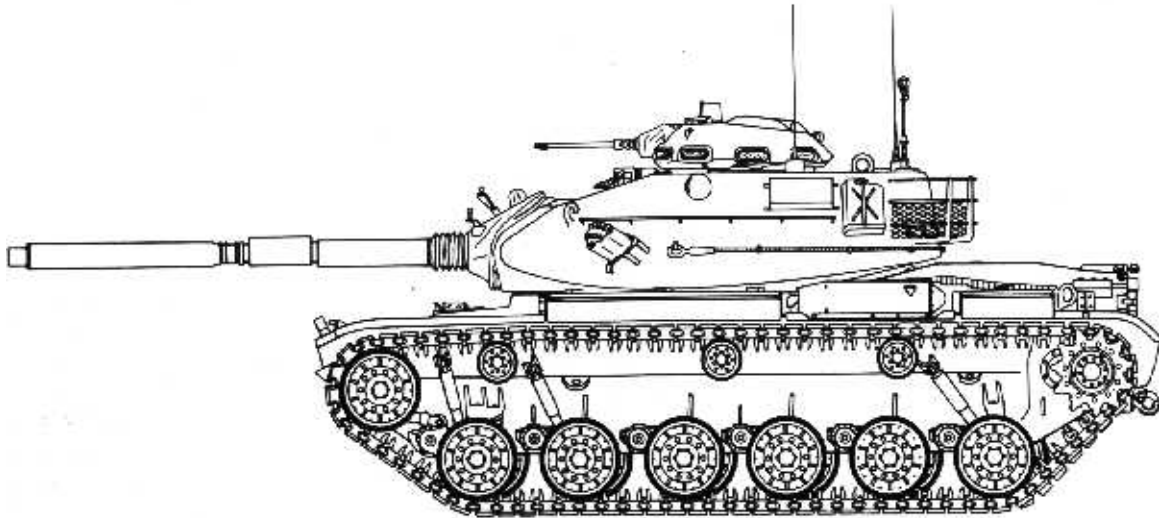
The convoy departed early Saturday morning and arrived at Fort Irwin that afternoon. The battalion had consumed nearly 10,000 gallons of diesel and gasoline in

the march from Henderson to Fort Irwin. On Saturday, the engine was replaced in the one M48A5 tank that broke down during the march achieving a hundred percent operation rate to start the training period. During the next two weeks platoon, company and battalion training exercises were conducted with Company A acting as the OPFOR. The annual PT test was also given. At the end of training at Fort Irwin, the 1-221st Armor retraced the route over the desert back to Henderson, Nevada. When the battalion arrived at home station, ninety-five percent of their equipment was operational. Today the Nevada Army National Guard veterans refer to their 1985 annual training experience as the “1985 Death March”.

For its training accomplishments in 1985, 1-221st Armor was awarded the Goodrich Riding Trophy for a second time.

For his leadership and accomplishments in 1985, LTC Bussell received the highest individual award for Armor and Cavalry Leadership, the Draper Armor Leadership Award. In 1987, LTC Bussell graduated from the US Army War College resident course at Carlisle Barracks in Pennsylvania and was promoted to colonel. He retired in 1993.

M60A3TTS MAIN BATTLE TANK



In late 1987 to early 1988, units of the 40th Infantry Division (M) received M60A3TTS tanks from Mainz Army Depot, West Germany, replacing the M48A5 tanks. Conversion of M60A1s to M60A3TTS had started in 1980. The M60A3TTS was the last model of the M60 series of tank incorporating all improvements that had been developed in previous models plus a greatly improved sighting device for the gunner. This device, designated as the tank thermal sight (TTS), was twice as effective as the older passive image intensification sighting system it replaced. The TTS device was independent of ambient light utilizing heat emitted by the target to form an image on a screen.

Fort Irwin MATES in 1987



Russ Pasternak provided this following US Army photograph of the Fort Irwin MATES Installation was taken on 11 December 1987 by Kim Lytle of the Fort Irwin Training and Audiovisual Center.

THIRD MATES SUPERINTENDENT RETIRES

Lieutenant Colonel William M. Shivers retired from the Superintendent position of the Fort Irwin MATES on 24 July 1992. Major Thomas C. Brennan, Foreman of the Fort Irwin MATES, performed the duties of superintendent from 24 July to 1 November 1992. On 1 November 1992 Lieutenant Colonel John T. Monis (the author) was reassigned from the Chief of the Technical Operational Branch position in the Surface Maintenance Office located in the State Headquarters in Sacramento to the Superintendent position, Fort Irwin MATES. LTC Monis left the Fort Irwin MATES in

1984 and had gone to Sacramento for a position in the Surface Maintenance Office in the Office of the Adjutant General.

NATIONAL GUARD TRAINING AT FORT IRWIN EXPANDS

During 1993 and 1994, the Fort Irwin MATES was heavily involved in supporting several units of the 40th Infantry Division during their Annual Training periods. Two of these periods consisted of 40th Infantry Division units participating in Task Force Rotations at the National Training Center. The first task force began on 30 January 1993 with an armored heavy structure with infantry, artillery and division support elements. The second task force in August 1993 was infantry heavy with armored, artillery and support elements. During 1993, the MATES also provided maintenance support teams to all three Southern California armored battalions and the cavalry squadron while they conducted tank gunnery on the ranges at Fort Irwin. The MATES personnel made a special effort to provide full support to its customer during their training period and established a reputation for providing support to units beyond its normal mission.

TURMOIL IN BARSTOW

With the end of the Cold War, world and political events would again have an impact on the Army National Guard and, in turn, the National Guard in Barstow. As the Berlin Wall came down in 1989, Eastern Europeans demanded freedom and an end to Communist rule. This led to the collapse of Communism in the Soviet Union itself, with the Soviet Union's leaders opening up their country to the world and reduction of the Soviet military structure. The Cold War had shaped United States military policy and structure for almost half a century. The changes in the Soviet Union removed many of the justifications for the United States to have a large military force. In the early 1990's both the active Army and the Army National Guard were reduced in strength and the United States Congress once again started a familiar debate on what should be the mix between active and reserve forces. The active Army proposed that it should have the combat units, and the Army National Guard should mainly be combat support. The Guard wanted to retain its traditional high level of combat arms units. In December 1993 the senior leaders of the active Army, National Guard and Army Reserve made an "Off-site" agreement that would drastically change maintenance units in the Guard. In this agreement the Guard would have a force made of mainly combat and aviation units. The Army Reserve would have non-divisional combat service support and medical units. As a result of this agreement, the National Guard and Army Reserve in 1994 started swapping units.

The following actions were taken in an effort to delay these changes and save

California National Guard's non-divisional maintenance companies in Southern California while going ahead with actions to eliminate them. On 15 April 1994, the 123rd Maintenance Company in Barstow was reorganized and redesignated as the 161st Maintenance Company (minus Detachment 1). Concurrently, the 161st Maintenance Company in Compton was reorganized and redesignated as Detachment 1, 161st Maintenance Company. In Fresno, the 123rd Maintenance Company (minus Detachment 1 & 2) was organized from scratch. Detachment 1 of the 123rd was organized in Barstow and Detachment 2 was organized at Camp San Luis Obispo anew. On 1 September 1995, 123rd Maintenance ceased to exist when the main part of the company was consolidated into the 2668th Transportation Company in Fresno, and Detachment 1 was consolidated into the 161st Maintenance Company in Barstow, while Detachment 2 was consolidated into the 349th Quartermaster Company in Camp San Obispo.

Another impact of downsizing of the military was the closing of Organizational Maintenance Shop #2 in Barstow on 28 February 1995 due to loss of equipment density. The shop supervisor Chief Warrant Officer-4 Gabriel Villanueva retired at this time. With downsizing came consolidation of the smaller Organizational Maintenance Shops. Unit level support of the 161st Maintenance Company was reassigned to Organizational Maintenance Shop #4 in Riverside with the direct support mission being assigned to the Long Beach Combined Support Maintenance Shop.

The Barstow unit changed again sometime in September 1996 when the 161st Maintenance Company was inactivated and Company B, 40th Support Battalion was relocated from Torrance to Barstow. This action appears to have occurred without orders. For nearly two years, Lieutenant Colonel Monis pursued the Force Structure Branch staff at the Headquarters of the California National Guard to correct this situation. On 8 July 1999, Organization Authority Number 102-99 was issued by the National Guard Bureau consolidating the 161st Maintenance Company into Company B of the 40th Support Battalion, effective 1 June 1997. This action ensured that the lineage and honors that dated back to the 140th Tank Battalion were not lost in Barstow.

This arrangement didn't work very well mainly due to the long distances and lack of concern for a non-divisional unit by the personnel at the Riverside OMS, who were members of the 1st Battalion, 185th Armor of the 40th Division. In late 1996, the Fort Irwin MATES was assigned the mission of providing direct support maintenance to the Barstow unit to partially correct the situation. It turned out that this mission could not be computed in Fort Irwin MATES technician positions authorization due to a problem in breaking down maintenance credits at the State level. The situation with OMS #4 continued to be unacceptable. During the next year, the personnel of the Barstow unit complained that they were not being supported with labor or repair parts by the OMS. It appears that unit personnel accomplished a majority of organizational level repairs and services with little assistance from the OMS by obtaining repair parts from the Fort

Irwin MATES and unit personnel repairing and servicing their equipment during weekend training periods. Even though there were numerous pieces of equipment at the Barstow armory requiring direct support repair, the Riverside OMS didn't evacuate any items to the Fort Irwin MATES for direct support maintenance. In December 1997, the Fort Irwin MATES was given responsibility for both unit and direct support level maintenance of all equipment that Company B, 40th Support Battalion had in Barstow.

This mission was never computed into the Fort Irwin MATES' authorization for technician positions during the next two and half years thus making it very difficult for the MATES to adequately perform the mission properly. On 5 March 2000, the Organizational Maintenance Shop in Barstow was reopened on a full time basis as a sub shop of Organizational Maintenance Shop #1 in Ontario, and the unit maintenance portion of Company B 40th Support Battalion was concurrently reassigned to the sub shop. Concurrently, the Fort Irwin MATES was given the direct support maintenance density and responsibility for all equipment assigned to Organizational Maintenance Shop #1 and its Barstow sub shop except for calibration. However, no formal change was made in Fort Irwin's manning authorization.

GUARD UNITS JOIN THE ELITE 11TH ARMORED CAVALRY REGIMENT

1ST BATTALION OF THE 221ST ARMOR

In 1994 the 1st Battalion of the 221st Armor (Nevada Army National Guard) was selected to be a "Roundout" armor battalion of the elite 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment (ACR) at the National Training Center, Fort Irwin. The mission of 11th ACR was to act as the opposing force (OPFOR) in major exercises conducted by the National Training Center at Fort Irwin. The 11th ACR portrayed the 125th Guards Tank Regiment (GTR) of the People's Democratic Republic of Krasnovia Army. The 1-221st Armor was designated the "Krasnovia" 60th Guard Battalion and fought alongside the 125th GTR. This force was a hypothetical military force loosely representing doctrine used by several countries. Its mission was to provide a realistic and modern, but uncooperative and unpredictable opponent, for the brigade size rotation units from all parts of the United States referred to as Blue Force (BLUFOR). This was the first time a National Guard battalion trained as an OPFOR unit.

At the time of this selection, the 1-221st Armor had a distinguished history and was recognized as a premier unit. The 1-221st Armor had been the "Top Gunnery Battalion" of the 40th Infantry Division (M).

As a unit of the 40th Infantry Division, the tracked vehicles of 1-221st Armor were located at the Camp Roberts, MATES. The reassignment of the 1-221st Armor to the 11th ACR resulted in the transfer of 1-221st Armor's tracked vehicles to the Fort Irwin MATES. While under the 40th Infantry Division, the 1-221st Armor was

equipped with M60A3 tanks. As an element of the 11th ACR, the 1-221st Armor would be upgraded to the M1A1 tank because they were now a high priority unit. When the Fort Irwin MATES learned that they would be maintaining M1 Tanks, the MATES technicians started an intense M1 Tank training program in February 1995 using numerous sources. The vehicles of the 1-221st Armor at Camp Roberts (minus M60A3 tanks) were relocated to Fort Irwin in March 1995. By June 1995 the Fort Irwin technicians had gained an in-depth knowledge of the M1A1 tank. From June to September 1995, MATES personnel professionally inspected forty-nine M1A1 Tanks at the RETROEUR Site at Camp Shelby, Mississippi, ensuring these vehicles were at the required maintenance standard. Fielding of the new M1064 Mortar Carriers to the 1-221st Armor was also accomplished in September 1995.



221st Armor Regiment distinctive unit insignia and numbered officer Armor branch insignia given to the author by LTC Kenneston

The M1 Abrams tank has been the Army's main battle tank since production began in 1980. Its combat-loaded weight has gone from 60 tons in the M1 model to 67 tons in the M1A1 model. It is powered by a 1500-horsepower turbine engine that yields a power-to-weight ratio of 25 horsepower per ton (compared to 13.5 horsepower per ton for the M60-series tanks), permitting acceleration to 20 miles per hour in seven seconds and a top governed road speed of 45 miles per hour. However, fuel consumption is about double that of the M60-series tanks. Maximum cross-country speed is 30 miles per hour. The M1 and M1IP models have a 105mm main gun with sophisticated full-solution fire control that consists of a laser range finder, ballistic computer, gunner's thermal-imaging night sight, full stabilization, a muzzle reference system to measure gun tube distortion, and a wind sensor. The M1A1 changed the main gun to 120mm smoothbore cannon, added a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) microclimatic cooling system, improved the suspension system and upgraded the transmission and final drives. A major feature of the M1 is compartmentalization that isolates the crew from the fuel and ammunition.

The 1-221st Armor focused on complete integration into the 11th Cavalry Regiment. It cycled its soldiers through the OPFOR familiarization academy. It trained on 11th ACR offensive and defensive battle maneuvers. The 11th ACR provided support and assistance to the 1-221st Armor during tank gunnery live fire exercises, practicing OPFOR fighting tactics, and NTC battlefield familiarization.

Lieutenant Colonel John Morrow was the commander of 1-221st Armor during its initial OPFOR training period transforming the unit from regular soldiers to elite OPFOR soldiers schooled in Soviet style fighting. On 13 July 1997 LTC Morrow relinquished command of the 1-221st Armor to Lieutenant Colonel Aaron Kenneston.

In 1997, the National Guard Bureau redesigned the unit as the 1st Squadron, 221st Cavalry. This new designation reflects the Cavalry mission and heritage of the unit.



This photo provided by Colonel Kenneston was taken in about 1997 – 1998. Vehicles of the 1-221st Cavalry modified using VISMOD kits in order to replicate Soviet vehicles. The M133A1 personnel carrier has the look of a Soviet BMP-2 infantry-fighting vehicle, the HMMWV has the appearance of a BRDM-2 scout vehicle, and the M1A1 combat tank modification is known as the Krasnovian Variant Tank.

The January 1998 rotation was its “graduation” exercise when it had an offensive mission and a defensive mission against a Blue Force. The 1-221st Cavalry added a new element to the OPFOR arsenal by using special visually modified M1A1 tanks. The modifications include removing the M1A1’s side “skirts”, adding molded plastic around the tank turret, and mounting two fifty-five gallon steel drums to the rear deck of the tank to project a vehicle with a Soviet appearance. The 11th ACR had long been using visually modified M551 Sheridan tanks with visual modifications to make the tank look somewhat like a Soviet main battle tank or BMP. The 1-221st Cavalry cannot use the Sheridan tank because of the limited numbers in the 11th ACR inventory. If the

Regiment is ever deployed in a national emergency, the 1-221st Cavalry will be activated to assume the NTC's OPFOR missions. LTC Aaron R. Kenneston, the 1-221st Cavalry commander at that time, stated, "The 1-221st Cavalry and 11th ACR relationship is a success story practically unheard of in today's Army."



LTC Isaak with staff and the squadron's color guard. Photo provided by Nevada National Guard PAO.

Even though the 1-221st Cavalry was a high priority unit, up until the author's retired in 2000, both the battalion and the MATES were frustrated with the portion of the unit's National Guard Bureau manning allocation that was retained in the State Maintenance Office in Sacramento and that portion given to the Fort Irwin MATES to support this equipment. Combined with a total funding that in reality was far below forty percent, the Fort Irwin MATES could not meet 1-221st Cavalry's mission requirements. Maintenance technicians were sent by the Nevada State Maintenance Office to assist in the preparation of 1-221st Cavalry's equipment.

After September 11, 2001, several detachments from 1-221st Cavalry were placed on orders as a support force for the US Air Force at Nellis Air Force base to participate in Operation Armored Falcon. Other soldiers from the squadron were also sent to other areas in need of security forces such as the Carson City and Clark County Armories.

In August 2004, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Johnny H. Isaak, the 1-221st Cavalry mobilized to take over the role as the Army's premier training force at the National Training Center when the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment deployed

overseas. Many questioned whether or not the 1-221st Cavalry was up to the task of training Army battalion and brigade task forces in tactical and operational level skills under near-combat conditions. However, the squadron performed brilliantly earning praise from as far as the Secretary of Defense, Donald H. Rumsfeld. The 1-221st Cavalry successfully trained over 50,000 soldiers from the US Army, US Navy, Army Special Forces and Marine Corps in fifteen rotations while deployed to the NTC at Fort Irwin. The 1-221st Cavalry demobilized in May of 2006 after being extended in February 2006.



1st-221st Cavalry M3 Bradley Cavalry Fighting Vehicle conducting live fire at Fort Irwin during 2007 to 2008 when the squadron was the 11th ACR's reconnaissance squadron. Photo provided by the Nevada National Guard Public Affairs Office.

The 1-221st Cavalry became the regiment's reconnaissance squadron with the M3A2 Bradley Cavalry Fighting Vehicle replacing the squadron's M1A1 Tanks in 2007. The M2/M3 Bradley Fighting Vehicle's primary armament is a 25 mm cannon which fires up to 200 rounds per minute and is accurate up to 2500 meters, depending on the ammunition used. It is also armed with twin missiles that are capable of destroying most tanks out to a maximum range of 3,750 meters (12,300 feet). However, the missiles can only be fired while the vehicle is stationary. The Bradley also carries a coaxial 7.62 mm medium machine gun, located to the right of the 25 mm chain gun. The M3 Bradley Cavalry Fighting Vehicle (CFV) is virtually identical to the M2 Bradley except that it is equipped as a cavalry/scout vehicle. Instead of holding six

infantrymen in the payload compartment, it is designed to seat two scouts and hold additional radios and ammunition.

1ST BATTALION OF THE 144TH FIELD ARTILLERY REGIMENT

Also in October 2007, 1st Battalion of the 144th Field Artillery Regiment (California Army National Guard) became the 11th Armored Cavalry's "Roundout" artillery battalion. The 1-144th Field Artillery is a historic unit stationed in various communities in the Los Angeles area. The battalion serviced in World War I, World War II and the Korean War.

With this high priority assignment to the 11th ACR, the battalion's equipment was upgraded to the Paladin M109A6 Self-Propelled Howitzer 155mm Artillery System. The M109A6 Paladin is the latest advancement in 155mm self-propelled artillery. The system enhances previous versions of the M109 by implementing onboard navigational and automatic fire control systems. Paladin has both a Kevlar-lined chassis and a pressurized crew compartment to guard against ballistic, nuclear, biological, and chemical threats. The M109A6 is the most technologically advanced cannon in the Army inventory. This weapon has a four man crew, and weights approximately 62,000 pounds (32 tons). It has a cruising range of 186 miles; a maximum speed of 35 MPH, and has a fuel capacity of 133 gals. The Paladin can operate independently. While on the move, it can receive a fire mission, compute firing data, select and take up its firing position, automatically unlock and point its cannon, fire and move out - all with no external technical assistance. Firing the first round from the move in less than 60 seconds after it halts, a "shoot and scoot" capability protects the crew from counterbattery fire. The M109A6 Paladin is capable of firing up to four rounds per minute to ranges of 30 kilometers. The Paladin features increased survivability characteristics such as day/night operability, NBC protection with climate control, and secure voice and digital communications. The crew remains in the vehicle throughout the mission.

During their Annual Training from 29 March to 12 April 2008, the 1-144th Field Artillery trained with 2nd Squadron, 11th ACR and 1-221st Cavalry with their training culminating in a Combined Arms Live Fire Exercise, or CALFEX. While the Bradley Fighting Vehicles and M1 Tanks were engaging full size pop-up targets with direct 25mm cannon and 120mm tank fire, the 1-144th FA's M109A6 Paladins shot 155mm artillery rounds over the advancing vehicles at the same objective. This was the first time; the 1-144th FA used the Paladin as it is supposed to be employed. Stopping, shooting and moving, not stuck in one place. At first, it took a long for the howitzers to stop, execute the firing mission and resume moving. With repeated execution of this procedure, great improvement in a very short time frame. By the first day of the

CALFEX, the 1-144th FA met active duty time standards for completing their firing missions on the move. They truly earned the privilege of wearing the 11th ACR patch.



M109A6 Self-Propelled Howitzers of the 1st Battalion, 144th Field Artillery Regiment during a live-fire exercise at Fort Irwin, California on 6 August 2011. This exercise helped prepare the 1-144 FA for hybrid threat operations. (Photo by U.S. Army Specialist Zachary A. Gardner, 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment, Public Affairs Office / Released)

OPERATION ENDURING FREEDON

The 1-221st Cavalry, commanded by LTC John Scott (Scott) Cunningham, was called into federal service in support of Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan on 15 April 2009. The squadron conducted pre-mobilization training at Camp Atterbury, Indiana for two months and deployed on 28 June 2009 for combat operations in the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan. The primary mission of the squadron was to provide security force platoons for eleven provincial reconstruction teams in Kunar, Nangahar, Nuristan, Laghman, Khost, Parwan, Paktya, Paktyka, Zabul, Ghazni and Farah.

The squadron was also the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) provider, often called the Coalition Forces, for the battle space of Laghman Province that has a population of 450,000 in an area of 3500 square kilometers in the northeastern area of Afghanistan.

In Afghanistan the 1-221st Cavalry became the lead element of Task Force Wildhorse under the command of the 4th Infantry Division. The United States Army recognized the exceptional performance of the 1-221st Cavalry by awarding the squadron the “Meritorious Unit Commendation” for the period of 21 July 2009 to 21 March 2010. The citation states that the 1-221st Cavalry displayed exceptionally meritorious service in support of Operation Enduring Freedom in leading Task Force Wildhorse to exceptional mission accomplishments and provided security to twelve provisional reconstruction teams throughout Afghanistan. The citation further states that the contributions of the squadron were marked with distinction under difficult and hazardous conditions.



The International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) and 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment patches worn on the right shoulder of Army Combat Uniform by the 1st Squadron, 221st Cavalry in Afghanistan.

The 1-221st Cavalry performed several different types of missions in Afghanistan from conducting patrols to construction projects such as installation of wells in villages

to provide the local population good drinking water. But their primary task was patrolling on foot, in their vehicles (HMMWVs) and in Mine Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP) Armored Vehicles.



Photo taken by LTC Scott Cunningham

The standard patrol vehicles are the Humvee and the larger MRAP. Both have machine guns mounted in turrets on the roof, decent mobility, excellent protection and room for troops inside. But in Afghanistan vehicles have the disadvantage of being limited to the larger roads and trails. In the mountains, roads are often only suitable for foot or donkey traffic. The other disadvantage of patrolling with vehicles is the threat of improvised explosive devices (IED), also known as roadside bombs. These are homemade bombs constructed and deployed in ways other than in conventional military action. They may be constructed of conventional military explosives, such as artillery round attached to a detonating mechanism. The main targets of the IEDs are vehicles. In a high-threat area, the soldiers will almost always dismount the armored vehicles and move forward on foot. In addition to making the soldiers far less vulnerable, it vastly increases their situational awareness by allowing them to look and listen, as well as the

opportunity to engage if contact is made. Also, the dismounts are critical in spotting and engaging the IED triggermen, who normally hide 300 to 500 meters off to the sides of the road, waiting for a vehicle to target.

Patrolling on foot was often safer but it was often an unpleasant experience. In Afghanistan, it requires the soldier to move through cornfields, wade across mountain rivers and climb rough difficult mountain terrain. A soldier's basic load during a patrol consists of wearing body armor, weapons, water, ammunition, communications gear, optics and other equipment weighing approximately eight-five pounds. If it was a longer-duration patrol, an air assault mission or a deep dismounted combat patrol; the addition of a rucksack, extra batteries, water, food and additional weapons can increase the load from one hundred to one hundred fifty pounds. Combine this with temperatures up to 120 degrees in the summer and the conditions become very miserable to operate in.



Photo taken by LTC Scott Cunningham

In preparation for the Afghanistan election that was held on 20 August 2009, the 1-221st Cavalry had the mission of providing pre-election security in the mountainous Dowlat Shah District. The goal of the Coalition Forces was ensuring the conditions were such that the people of Afghanistan had an opportunity to choose their next leader. Elections are somewhat a new experience for the Afghans. This was only the second free election in the country's history, and making sure they were conducted in a free, fair, and impartial manner was a major challenge. The Taliban and other extremist Islamic groups viewed the election as a threat and wanted to stop or at least disrupt the election. For this country to have democratic government, it was important the election be successful.

The 1-221st Cavalry's goal was ensuring that the conditions were such that the people in the district had the opportunity to choose their next leader without interference. This required a major effort, not only from the soldiers of 221st Cavalry, but also from their partners, the Afghan army, police and government. The squadron's plan was to help the Afghan security forces and make it clear to the Afghan people it was safe to vote. This was accomplished through numerous patrols, polling site support, and a series of large security operations throughout the district during the thirty days preceding the election. The larger security operations consisted of moving US and Afghan security forces into a threatened or influential area, conducting numerous patrols and meeting with the local residents culminating with a major "shura" which is a meeting with the elders.

The shura is a vital process in Afghan politics. This is basically a meeting where information and ideas are exchanged and discussed coming to resolutions and consensus. The key to the Coalition forces being successful in accomplishing their mission is gaining the support of the traditional tribe leaders through the shura. The shuras also provided a means to negating the Taliban propaganda campaign. The Taliban claimed the elections were illegitimate and un-Islamic. The Afghan government countered with the effective message "The Koran demands that Muslims choose their own leaders. The Afghan constitution allows this through the process of elections. The elections are sanctioned by Islam, and it is your duty to vote." The Taliban threatened massive attacks and other disruptions during the elections. The squadron was well prepared with Quick Reaction Forces positioned throughout the district ready to respond to any trouble. The Taliban did fire rockets and mortars ineffectively at the squadron's outpost at Nagil. The squadron's return fire was more effective. Afghan security forces came under attack at a few polling places, but the Afghan security forces responded quickly and effectively with aid being provided by the squadron when possible. The Taliban tried to disrupt the elections throughout the day but the joint effort of the Afghan army, Afghan police and the 1-221st Cavalry successfully countered their efforts in the district. Although vote turnout was less than

hoped for, the security of the election was a success with no voters being killed or injured.

Individual soldiers of 221st Cavalry at times were assigned missions with other commands. On 5 September 2009 a three-man sniper team of the 221st Cavalry consisting of Staff Sergeant Jason Fincher (team leader), Sergeant Anthony Sandoval and Private First Class Justo Baltasar were assigned a reconnaissance mission with ten soldiers from the U.S. 10th Special Forces Group and French Foreign Legion commandos as part of Operation Bacha Strga. The snipers were instructed to bring extra ammunition for their rifles and machine guns. Their task was the surveillance of a remote village known to be a Taliban safe haven. It was the same location where Italian soldiers had casualties two years before and two French soldiers had been captured the following year. They were dropped from a helicopter at night and hiked four hours through the darkness to reach a rugged hilltop where they could observe drug and weapons trafficking. It was cold in the early morning, but then they sweated through the heat of the day in their observation positions without any results. That night the reconnaissance force moved back to the landing zone, spreading out along the northern end of the LZ to wait for the French helicopters to pick them up. Suddenly, Taliban militants that had hidden along the south perimeter of the landing zone ambushed them with heavy fire. The Special Forces soldiers positioned north of the 221st troopers called for a sniper. SGT Sandoval grabbed his gear and ran in the dark with tracer fire going by him. A Special Forces soldier met him, asking him "what weapon he had". SGT Sandoval replied it was an M14 with a scope. "You don't have a PEQ-2?" the Special Forces soldier asked. The AN/PEQ-2 is a laser-sighting device that mounts on the weapon and emits two infrared lasers - one narrow beam used for aiming the rifle and one wide beam used for illuminating targets (like a flashlight). The beams can only be seen through night vision goggles. When SGT Sandoval said "no", the Special Forces soldier told him to go back and send a sniper with a PEQ-2. SGT Sandoval ran back through the tracer fire to SSG Fincher and told him they want him. SSG Fincher went over the hill reaching the north position simultaneously with multiple explosions and a big exchange of fire. The Taliban were attacking in groups of five and six. SSG Fincher mounted his PEQ-2 laser and began firing. An automatic weapons gunner and a soldier manning a grenade launcher also opened up. Bodies of militants started flying but they kept coming. Shouts were coming from all directions that the contact with the enemy was being made on all sides. The reconnaissance force was surrounded as mortar rounds rained in on them. They didn't have cover, so SGT Sandoval and PVT Baltasar were fighting with their backs to each other. At one point in the battle eight or nine Taliban came up the side of the hill towards the snipers at which point PVT Baltasar stood up and fired off a full drum of 200 rounds killing the group of militants. PVT Baltasar was 24 years old at the time but a seasoned regular Army veteran having served with the 172nd Stryker Brigade in the Iraq War. About this time two of the

Special Forces soldiers were wounded. The recon force was quickly running out of ammunition with only enough for another half hour. Groups of militants kept attacking in waves with the recon group barely repelling them. The recon group was fighting for their lives with the worry that they were going to run out of ammunition and be killed. Finally, French army helicopters came and started knocking out all the militants' mortar teams. But as the attack helicopters finished their runs and were pulling away, the militants came back out and started to shoot at the helicopters. Under fire the helicopters landed on some tough terrain. SGT Sandoval and PVT Baltasar were in the first group to board a helicopter. They moved out in the open carrying their wounded to the chopper drawing enemy fire while the other half of the recon group laid down covering fire. Just as the pilot gave the helicopter power to lift off, an RPG (rocket-propelled grenade) almost hit the back of the aircraft with the back of the helicopter being sprayed with debris. The pilot made an evasive move and dropped the craft down the side of the cliff. Everyone thought the helicopter was going down, even the guys that weren't on it. SSG Fincher and the remaining soldiers watched the takeoff from a short distance and thought the aircraft was going down as they watched the aircraft go behind the cliff. Then they saw the helicopter gain altitude and take off. About five minutes later a second helicopter came for the remaining six soldiers. The following year at their armory in Las Vegas, Nevada; the three 221st Cavalry snipers were awarded Bronze Star Metals for Valor for their actions in this battle with the Taliban.

Another action occurred later on the 6th of December 2009, in the Alingar District of Laghman Province in northeast Afghanistan, when the soldiers of the 1-221st Cavalry's Task Force Wildhorse and Afghanistan National Security Forces fought a deadly battle after discovering a dozen militants attempting to plant improvised explosive devices (IEDs) at the side of the road at night near a village. They called in an airstrike on the militants, in which an F-15 fighter jet dropped a pair of bombs killing six militants with the surviving militants fleeing by car, outrunning the Wildhorse's armored vehicles up a rough dirt road. A daylong gun battle and chase of the militants then occurred. Remote piloted aircraft aided the 221st troopers in their pursuit of the militants. The task force searched two villages where the surviving militants had fled and arrested two militants who had been wounded. The task force then followed a vehicle that had fled the area to a cave dwelling and found a militant who was suffering from injuries from the earlier air strike. Medics from the 221st Cavalry treated the suspect and were preparing to evacuate him when they came under heavy fire from all directions. One of the medics was shot in the shoulder. The task force responded with direct fire and called in close air support on a ridge, resulting in the killing of approximately nine militants. The search of a nearby house resulted in the discovery of a weapons cache, a bag of opium, and five more militants who were taken into custody and turned over to Afghanistan security forces. When the battle ended, fifteen (15) enemies had been killed with no lost to the Coalition Forces nor civilians.

Department of the Army Permanent Orders 099-10, dated 9 April 2010, awarded all units of the 1st Squadron, 221st Cavalry Regiment the Meritorious Unit Commendation. The citation reads: For exceptionally meritorious service. During the period of 21 July 2009 to 21 March 2010, Headquarters and headquarters Company, 1st Squadron, 221st Cavalry Regiment and its subordinate units displayed exceptionally meritorious service in support of Operation Enduring Freedom. The unit led Task Force-Wildhorse to exceptional mission accomplishments and provided security to twelve provincial reconstruction teams throughout Afghanistan. The contributions of the battalion were marked with distinction under difficult and hazardous conditions. Headquarters and headquarters Company, 1st Squadron, 221st Cavalry Regiment's outstanding performance of duty is in keeping with the finest traditions of military service and reflects distinct credit upon the unit, the 4th Infantry Division, Combined Joint Task Force-82, and the United States Army.



Meritorious Unit Commendation Ribbon



LTC Cunningham leading the 1-221st Cavalry soldiers on the streets of Las Vegas in 2009 after returning to Nevada from their deployment to Afghanistan. Photo is courtesy of the Nevada National Guard Public Affairs Office.

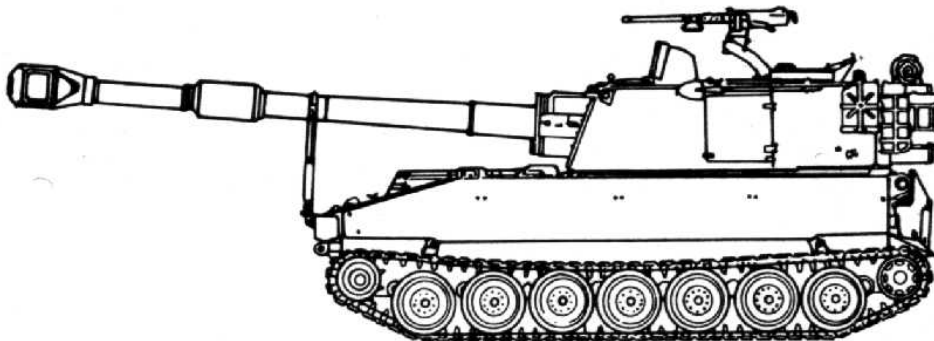
The 1-221st Cavalry returned to Las Vegas, Nevada, on 31 March 2010. Shortly after, it rejoined the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment at the National Training Center, Fort Irwin, California reassuming its role as Reconnaissance Squadron for the Regiment. The troopers of the squadron conducted over 8,000 mounted, dismounted and air-mobile combat patrols, raids and missions. During these combat operations, the soldiers of the 221st Cavalry were awarded 44 Bronze Stars and 47 Purple Hearts.

On 12 September 2010, Lieutenant Colonel Kurt Neddenriep assumed command of 1-221st Cavalry from Lieutenant Colonel John Scott (Scott) Cunningham. LTC Cunningham had commanded the Squadron for four years.

On 19 November 2016, 1-221st Cavalry was reassigned to the 116th Cavalry Brigade Combat Team in Boise, Idaho. With the reassignment, the squadron's TOE changed to an authorization of forty-five M3A2 Bradley Cavalry Fighting Vehicle and fourteen M1A1 AIM-SA Abrams Combat Tanks. As a reconnaissance squadron under the 11th Armored Cavalry Regiment, the 1-221st Cavalry was authorized 26 Bradley Vehicles and no tanks. The new TOE structure increased personnel authorization from 420 to 650 soldiers. The new station for the squadron's tracked equipment was Orchard Proving Grounds in Idaho.

MORE SUPPORT AND EQUIPMENT CHANGES

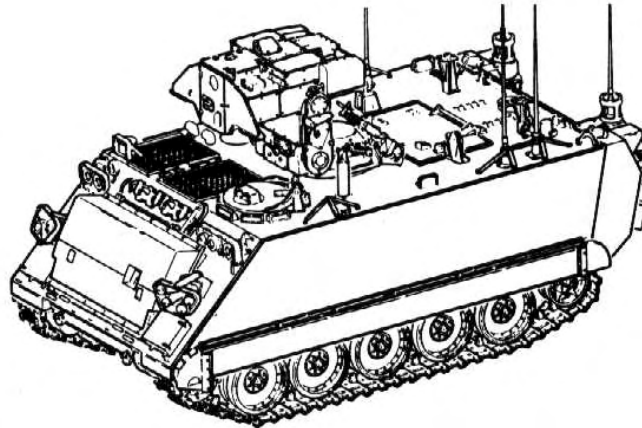
During the period of 19 September to 21 October 1995, the MATES' training support and work load again increased with the shipment of sixty tracked vehicles belonging to 3d Battalion, 144th Field Artillery from Camp Roberts to Fort Irwin on a permanent basis. This included fifteen M109A5 155MM self-propelled howitzers and fourteen M981 Fire Support Team Vehicles (FIST-V).



M109A5 155mm Howitzer

The FIST-V is a modified M113-series armored personnel vehicle equipped for use by artillery forward observers in mechanized and armored units. It has the same elevating armored pod as the M901 Improve TOW Vehicle, except the missile

launcher was replaced by a laser range finder locator-designator, a night sight and north-seeking gyrocompass. The mission of the FIST-V is to locate targets and transmit the relevant data back to the firing batteries. The FIST-V also has the capability to operate as a locator-designator for laser-guided munitions. Even though the MATES had not seen artillery equipment since the early 1980s, the MATES technicians quickly gained the skills to support this equipment.



M981 Fire Support Team Vehicles

An additional task performed by the MATES was screening and obtaining equipment for the California Army National Guard from the National Training Center as it became excess to the NTC. By the end of August 1995, this activity had obtained 21 each tank and pump units, 6 each wreckers, 3 each fuel trailers, 7 each water trailers, 18 each 1½ ton cargo trailers and 27 radios for units of the California Guard.

During 1995, the Fort Irwin MATES made equipment issues to California, Nevada and Arizona National Guard units on thirty-nine weekend training periods and three annual training periods while giving 100% support. Last minute requests were accommodated to the extent possible. The MATES technicians often received compliments from all customers on the methods used to issue equipment, the manner in which unit personnel were treated by MATES personnel and the help that was provided beyond the expected mission. Guardsmen saw the MATES as an island of support at Fort Irwin. Even though the MATES was making its equipment issue requirements, it was unable to accomplish equipment maintenance services and repairs, in a timely manner, resulting in an maintenance backlog increase of over 10,000 hours because of the lag or lack of computing manning levels as equipment increased.

Fielding of M1IP (improved) tanks to 40th Infantry Division units supported by the Fort Irwin MATES started in December 1995. The fielding of the M1IP tanks to 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry began in December 1995, with acceptance inspections being performed by MATES personnel from February to September 1996. With this fielding

came a new MTOE for the 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry, an additional troop was added to the squadron. This substantially increased the squadron's tracked vehicle authorization for tanks, various types of the M113 carrier family of vehicles, and recovery vehicles going from a total of 64 to 96 vehicles at Fort Irwin.

During late 1996, MATES personnel professionally inspected sixty M1IP tanks being transferred from the Washington National Guard to 2nd Battalion of the 185th Armor, ensuring they were to standard. With the fielding of the M1 tank to the 40th Infantry Division, the Fort Irwin MATES implemented an organizational (unit) and direct support maintenance-training program for the M-Day soldiers of the armor, cavalry, and maintenance companies. The organizational maintenance training consisted of how to perform PMCS, basic maintenance, and operational procedures for the M1 series tank with special emphasis placed on safety procedures for the M1. The direct support maintenance training was given to soldiers of the 40th Infantry Division Support Command. It was divided into M1IP turret/fire control maintenance orientation training and instruction on engine/chassis diagnostics and repair.

Also in late 1996, the 40th Infantry Division Headquarters made the decision to relocate the equipment of 3rd Battalion 185th Armored from the Fort Irwin MATES to the Camp Roberts MATES. Historically, the Fort Irwin MATES had been constantly supporting all three armored battalions and the cavalry squadron located in Southern California with the equipment of two armored battalions and the squadron. The battalion not at Fort Irwin was 1st Battalion 185th Armored home stationed in San Bernardino, Banning, Palmdale, Indio and Apple Valley. This battalion had its tracked vehicles positioned at Camp Roberts, but because Fort Irwin is relatively much closer from its home stations, the 1st Battalion preferred to train at Fort Irwin. With Fort Irwin losing the equipment of the 3rd Battalion of the 185th Armor, the continued support to all units became an issue in October 1996 for various reasons. First was the loss of approximately 40 authorized technician positions at Fort Irwin. Second was the ratio of the quantity of equipment on hand to the quantity of equipment being drawn by all units.

To compound the problem, eighteen M1IP tanks of 2nd Battalion 185th Armored remained in the State of Washington during the fielding process. Sixteen remained at Yakima Firing Center to support 40th Infantry Division OPFOR missions, and two were sent to the Logistics Center at Fort Lewis for rebuild. This left Fort Irwin MATES with 69 tanks to support units that were authorized a total of 207 tanks. Combined with the low technician funding level (31% to 37%) and increased maintenance time required to prepare the M1 tank for issue, the MATES found it difficult to repeatedly issue the same equipment to several units. The MATES, however, did continue to provide quality equipment support to National Guard units. The use of one battalion worth of M1IP Tanks to support the three tank battalions and three cavalry troops in Southern California was not the MATES only mission. In total,

forty-eight weekend equipment issues and two annual training periods involving California, Nevada, and Arizona ARNG units were supported 100% during 1997. This support often involved last-minute requests for various amounts and types of equipment.

Another increase occurred when the engineer structure in the 40th Infantry Division went from one battalion to a brigade with three battalions in 1997. Prior to that, the Fort Irwin MATES supported only Company B, 132nd Engineer Battalion, home stationed in Manhattan Beach and San Diego. With the new structure, the Fort Irwin MATES gained the tracked vehicles and other assorted equipment of the 578th Engineer Battalion. This battalion was created in Southern California from elements of Company B, 132nd Engineers and other divisional units. The 578th Engineer Battalion had not existed in the California National Guard since it returned with the 40th Infantry Division from the Korean War.

Even with the continued decline in technician manning levels and increasing requirements, the Fort Irwin MATES was able to repeatedly complete major equipment fielding programs, provide quality equipment support, and successfully support National Guard unit training at Fort Irwin until early 1998.

MATES DESIGNATION REDEFINED

The designation of the Mobilization and Training Equipment Site was changed to Maneuver Area Training Equipment Site (MATES) in 1998.

NATIONAL GUARD ROTATIONS BEGIN AT NTC

The Fort Irwin MATES provided substantial equipment support to the 116th Armored Cavalry Brigade (ACB) from the Idaho, Oregon, and Montana National Guard during their National Training Center Enhanced Brigade Rotation in 1998. This rotation was a highly visible training exercise since it was the first National Training Center rotation to be allocated to a National Guard brigade-size element since Desert Storm. It was an opportunity for the National Guard to gain nationwide recognition for its combat organizations. The advance party arrived at Fort Irwin on 5 July. The Idaho Direct Support Plus maintenance personnel for the rebuild of M1 tank engines and transmissions set up their operation in the Fort Irwin MATES on that date. This operation saved the Guard several million dollars in repair parts funds during the conduct of this exercise. The DS Plus operation of the Guard rotations in following years would also operate in the MATES facility. The 116th ACB drew 1,420 wheeled and tracked vehicles from the National Training Center's prepositioned fleet during 6 to 12 July. The dates of the tactical exercise were 18 to 28 July where the brigade went up against the NTC OPFOR. The turn-in of equipment back to the NTC started on 29 July. On the eighth day of the turn-in, the 116th ACB knew they had a major problem

because they were only 44 percent completed compared to an average of 85 to 90 percent completed for the active Army brigade rotations at this point in the turn-in. There were three reasons for the Guard being behind.

First, there were not enough personnel to repair the vehicles up to NTC's turn-in standards. At the end of the rotation exercise, most of the part-time Guard soldiers had to return to their regular jobs in Idaho, Oregon, and Montana when their Annual Training orders ended. This left only a small force of Guard personnel that were either Active Guard personnel, full time Guard technicians placed on TDY, or part-time soldiers who could afford to stay on military orders. When the active Army units turned equipment back into the NTC at the end of a rotation, all the personnel of the brigade could stay at Fort Irwin until all the equipment was accepted by the NTC.

Second, the 116th ACB did not sustain its equipment during the exercise. As is so often the case, National Guard combat crews focus on fighting the battle and have not been trained to maintain their equipment during the battle. Too often, the vehicle crew expects maintenance personnel to repair and service the vehicle. They often do not understand that it is the vehicle crew that accomplishes a majority of the repairs and services on the vehicle. Since a unit has only a few maintenance personnel, they only have enough time to accomplish those repairs that are beyond the capabilities of the crews. Otherwise, the unit's vehicle operational rate will decline, and the unit will not be able to fight the second or third battle.

Third, the Guard wasn't aware of, or had the time for the highly inefficient turn-in system at the National Training Center. The issue and turn-in operation of the propositioned fleet at Fort Irwin at that time was contracted to ITT Federal Services Corporation. The 116th ACB found that ITT used a different standard during the turn-in process from what they had used during the issue of the equipment. This meant if a vehicle had unserviceable track shoes when the vehicle was issued, the shoes still had to be requisitioned and installed on the vehicle before ITT would accept the vehicle. The Guard soldiers accepted the vehicle because ITT personnel had told them the track was OK, not knowing ITT would later require the shoes to be replaced even if the issue inspection sheets showed the track shoes as unserviceable during the issue or the vehicle was not used during the exercise. In theory, the track shoes had already been requisitioned by the previous rotation and should have been installed by ITT. The brigade was placed in a position where they had to accept vehicles with maintenance faults in order to have what was needed for the conduct of the rotation exercise. ITT had told the brigade that they had no other vehicles available for issue. Next, the 116th ACB personnel became frustrated with the manner in which ITT inspected the vehicles. The ITT personnel would only identify one thing wrong with a vehicle. When that item was repaired, ITT personnel would identify something else wrong with the vehicle. The 116th ACB had to break track on a M88 recovery vehicle five times because ITT said to replace the track shoes, shocks, road wheels, and other tracked components one at a

time. Another factor that increased the turn-in time was ITT personnel didn't follow the criteria in the technical manuals in determining the serviceability of vehicle components. ITT required road wheels on tracked vehicles to be replaced if the rubber was cracked with small pieces missing. According to the technical manual, road wheels are serviceable until fifty percent of the rubber is missing across the wheel or the rubber is separating from the steel. This also increased the cost of the exercise.

On 7 August; Colonel Larsen, Idaho National Guard Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistic and Lieutenant Colonel Updergraff, National Guard Bureau rotation action officer, made a visit to Lieutenant Colonel Monis, MATES superintendent, to request help from the California National Guard with the 116th ACB turn-in. LTC Monis initiated a telephone conference with all present plus California's Surface Maintenance Manager in Sacramento, in which it was agreed that personnel from the four California National Guard major maintenance facilities would assist the 116th ACB with the turn-in of vehicles to the NTC. This assistance took the form of using technicians on a reimbursement basis or placing technicians on military orders.

On 10 August, Chief Warrant Officer Brent Francis organized the available personnel of the Fort Irwin MATES. At 0700 hours the next day; LTC Monis, CW2 Brent Francis, and thirty-four organizational leaders and mechanics joined up with the 116th ACB in the NTC turn-in yard for tasking to their maintenance sections. It turned out that the 116th ACB maintenance workload matched the number of mechanics from the MATES. Later that day, five MATES direct support mechanics were added to work on M88A1 recovery vehicles and M1A1 tank direct support work jobs. For several days the work force from the MATES worked thirteen to fourteen hours a day, experiencing the same frustration with ITT that the 116th ACB had experienced. Poor instructions and guidance from ITT personnel caused the MATES personnel assigned to repair M88A1 recovery vehicles to be idle over thirty man-hours on 19 and 20 August. Initially, the additional Fort Irwin MATES mechanics did greatly reduce the number of vehicles to be turned in to ITT. However, the equipment with the easiest repairs had been accomplished, and remaining equipment had extensive time-consuming repairs. A larger work force was needed to accomplish the repairs in a reasonable time frame. The 116th ACB brought in more technicians and California brought in fifty-four mechanics from Camp Roberts MATES, Long Beach Combined Support Maintenance Shop, and Stockton Combined Support Maintenance. The California National Guard continued to provide support to the 116th ACB until 24 September expending 4,780 technician man-hours at a cost of \$215,100 and 502 military hours. All the NTC equipment had been repaired by 24 September 1998, except for twenty-three vehicles that ITT accepted in "as is" condition with a cost to the National Guard of \$40,414.14 due to repair parts not being available from the NTC. It had taken fifty-eight days for the 116th ACB to turn in the equipment they had drawn from the NTC as compared to an average of ten days for the active Army. Due to this experience, the 155th Armored Brigade from

Mississippi shipped all their tracked vehicles for their NTC rotation in the following year, drawing only wheeled vehicles from the NTC prepositioned fleet.

On 28 April 1999; Lieutenant Colonel Walker, Lieutenant Colonel Updergraff, Major Emery, Major Harris, and Captain Murphy from the National Guard Bureau visited the Fort Irwin MATES to discuss forming a National Guard preposition (PREPO) fleet at the MATES. The concept of the proposal was to position at the MATES the tracked vehicles of one battalion of armored and one battalion of mechanized infantry drawn from the various National Guard Enhanced Brigades. This equipment would only be issued to National Guard units participating in NTC rotations. This proposal was never implemented.

TECHNICIAN FUNDING SUMMARY

During the late 1980s and all through the 1990s, the maintenance and unit readiness programs within the California Army National Guard were adversely affected by declining funding of technician positions at maintenance facilities. In California, there was a statewide drop from a funding level of 78 percent in 1984 down to a low of 45 percent in 1995. The technician funding level at the Fort Irwin MATES was continuously even lower due to the several increases of supported vehicles, long term hiring freezes, and inability to implement hiring because of over strength in other parts of the State at various times. The below figures show the technician positions authorized and funded at the Fort Irwin MATES. The positions authorized at the Fort Irwin MATES would have been higher if the State Maintenance Office had included the equipment in Barstow being supported by the MATES. In turn, the percentage of positions funded in reality was even lower than reported by the State Maintenance Office. These figures are snap shots in time that show an average for a year. Often funded technician levels at Fort Irwin were even lower; i.e. in 1995 technicians working at Fort Irwin declined to 63 individuals (29%). A majority of the time, the number of authorized positions and, in turn, the funded level were much lower than the actual requirement for personnel needed to perform the support mission because of long time frames to recalculate personnel authorizations based on equipment density. Usually, technician authorizations for all the maintenance shops in the California Army National Guard were calculated once a year in September/October based on data submitted in March. This could result in a year and half delay in the crediting of equipment received in April or May. On top of this, technician authorizations were neither calculated in September 1999 nor 2000. This hurt the Fort Irwin MATES since it had gained tanks belonging to 1st Battalion 185th Armor and a large quantity of equipment from other units in 1998 and 1999.

With reduction of technician funding levels, the figures show that there was an increase in hours of maintenance backlogged in shop. At a funding level of 45 percent,

the MATES could barely meet minimum maintenance requirements while gradually regressing in the quality of work. Besides reduced personnel levels, there were several other factors that caused the maintenance backlog to increase.

	<u>1992</u>	<u>1994</u>	<u>1995</u>	<u>1996</u>	<u>1997</u>	<u>1998</u>	<u>1999</u>	<u>2000</u>
Authorized Positions	148	168	176	212	263	232	232	232
Technicians Funded	83	76	67	66	97	97	91	102
Percent Funded	56%	45%	38%	31%	37%	42%	39%	45%
Hours of Backlog	20,283	34,756	30,609	31,327	31,791	30,380	48,450	37,559
Vehicles Supported	434	468	472	637	709	714	726	717

First, the new generation of equipment is far more complex in the electronics and computers than the older pieces of equipment. The time and diagnostics required maintaining and repairing the M1 tank is much greater than it took for the M60A3 tank it replaced. This, in turn, increased the time to prepare a tank for issue to a unit.

Second, there is only time to prepare the vehicles required by the units for training. There was no time to perform weekly, quarterly and annual maintenance services on any vehicles, such as starting vehicles to charge batteries and lubricating components. Without these scheduled services, vehicles have unnecessary equipment component failures.

Third, there were numerous additional missions given to the Fort Irwin MATES without any resources. During 1998, the Fort Irwin MATES earned \$74,702.00 for the California Army National Guard in providing support to outside agencies, none of which came back to Fort Irwin. This support included positioning and repositioning 43 tracked vehicles for Science Application International Corporation (SAIC) on various days so a U-2 reconnaissance plane could fly a controlled imagery mission. SAIC was developing sophisticated reconnaissance imagery software for the Defense Advanced Projects Agency (DARPA). Another tasking was removing and shipping Laser Range Finders and Tank Thermal Sights from M60A3 tanks purchased by Taiwan. The straw that broke camel's back was having Fort Irwin MATES assist Idaho National Guard turn in the 1,420 tracked and tactical-wheeled vehicles the 116th Armored Cavalry Brigade drew from the National Training Center at the conclusion of their NTC rotation. Fort Irwin MATES expended 4,780 technician man-hours and 502 military man-hours in support of this mission. For this assistance given to the 116th ACB, the California Army National Guard received \$215,100.00, but none of it could be used to hire temporary technicians at Fort Irwin because it came at the end of the fiscal year.

The fourth factor is what I refer to as hidden backlog. The total backlog is not seen when the activity is short personnel to accomplish the required work. Due to the low funding of personnel, only the primary mission of preparing and issuing vehicles to units for training was being accomplished, and often that is marginal. To meet the issue dates, only the vehicles in the best condition were looked at during the issue cycle. The

remaining vehicles had minimum inspections, and often were simply not looked at. The maintenance status of at least 25 percent of the fleet was unknown, and, in turn, there were numerous vehicles with undocumented mechanical operational faults.

The entire National Guard technician program has had several hiring freezes during the 1990s, but in Fiscal Year 1999 Fort Irwin MATES was in one by itself. On 1 September 1998, the Fort Irwin MATES was given a funding authorization of 102. But when Fort Irwin submitted hiring packets to start filling 11 funded positions, it ran into a wall and none were processed. On 5 November 1998, it was learned that Fort Irwin couldn't hire new technicians because the rest of the Maintenance System in California had an over strength of 49 individuals. Comparing the Fort Irwin and Camp Roberts MATES, Camp Roberts MATES should have had only 16 technicians more. It in fact had 50 more technicians than Fort Irwin. It was a full year before the Fort Irwin was able to hire up to its funded level.

Additionally, as stated before, the Nevada National Guard and the author were at odds with the California State Maintenance Office with the manning provided the Fort Irwin MATES to maintain the equipment of the 1st Battalion of the 221st Armor. Colonel Joseph Luis, California's State Maintenance Officer, kept a portion of the manning positions provided by the National Guard Bureau to support the equipment of the 221st Armor at Fort Irwin within his office for "administrative purposes". The Nevada State Maintenance Office had to send maintenance technicians from Nevada to the Fort Irwin MATES to repair and prepare 221st Armor's equipment in order to meet OPFOR requirements.

MORE EQUIPMENT CHANGES

In September 1998, thirty M1IP tanks belonging to 1st Battalion, 185th Armor were transferred from Camp Roberts MATES to the Fort Irwin MATES. Later, a mortar carrier and three command post carriers were shipped to the Fort Irwin MATES from the home station armories of the 1st Battalion, 185th Armor.

In about mid-1999, Co B, 898th Engineer Battalion of the Washington National Guard's enhanced high priority 81st Infantry Brigade (Mechanized), was reassigned to the California National Guard. Company A, 578th Engineer Battalion in San Diego was converted to this company with its MATES support continuing to be at Fort Irwin. Between September and December 1999, the Fort Irwin MATES received twenty-one tracked vehicles from the Washington National Guard that included D7F bulldozers, armored bridge launchers, M548 cargo carriers, and M113A3 armored personnel carriers.

Six M139 Volcano mine dispensers were fielded to the 578th Engineer Battalion in August 1999. Each of the three engineer companies of the battalion was authorized an additional two M548A1 cargo carriers to mount the dispensers.

The 4th Battalion, 160th Infantry and 1st Squadron, 18th Cavalry were fielded the M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicle in 2000, replacing M113 Armored Personnel Carriers and M901 Improved TOW Vehicles. The M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicle increased the maintenance workload of the MATES in that it was far more complicated than the M113-series armored personnel vehicles it replaced.



This is a picture of the Fort Irwin MATES front office, inspection and radio repair folks taken in the 1990s. Left to right standing is Sergeant Gail Germanot (she would become a warrant officer). Staff Sergeant Martin Garcia, Staff Sergeant Henry Rice, Specialist Elizabeth Brown, Chief Warrant Officer David Hayes, Lieutenant Colonel Thomas Brennan (future MATES superintendent), Staff Sergeant Russell Pasternak and Sergeant Robert Leveronne (future warrant officer and Fort Irwin MATES superintendent). Left to right kneeling is Warrant Officer Eddy Oden, Specialist Anita Calderwood, Sergeant Theresa Jackson, Lieutenant Colonel John Monis and Captain William (Jim) Webster.

FOURTH SUPERINTENDENT RETIRES

On 26 May 2000, Lieutenant Colonel John T. Monis retired from the Superintendent position of the Fort Irwin MATES and Lieutenant Colonel Thomas C. Brennan was from the Foreman position to Superintendent of the Fort Irwin MATES. Upon retirement, LTC Monis moved to North Carolina.

A NEW MATES FACILITY AT FORT IRWIN

When LTC Monis retired 2000, the Fort Irwin MATES was scheduled to have a new \$44,000,000 facility built in the year 2002. This had been a long-term project that had been working since 1985 when Chief Warrant Officer James A. Banks submitted the first DD Form 1390/1391 to the California National Guard Headquarters outlining the specifications and justifications for a new MATES facility. LTC Shivers in 1986 requested the National Training Center (NTC) to allocate a 100-acre site that would accommodate a completely modern and larger MATES complex at Fort Irwin. The NTC responded indicating that this project must first be worked into the NTC master plan and approved by Forces Command (FORSCOM). In the meantime, CW4 Banks continued until his retirement in 1992 to submit revisions of the DD Form 1390/ 1391s on computer-generated databases inputted by Sergeant Theresa Jackson. With SGT Jackson's assistance, Captain William J. Webster picked up the updating of the 1390/1391s after CW4 Banks retirement. When Lieutenant Colonel Monis became the MATES Superintendent in late 1992, he was told that the new MATES project was at Directorate of Facilities and Environment in California National Guard Headquarters. When LTC Monis inquired on the status of the project in 1993, he found the project had no action because the MATES had neither the land nor an allocation for land in the NTC master plan. LTC Monis reinitiated the request to the NTC for land on 28 July 1993, and the NTC approved 100 acres for the new MATES site in the NTC master plan with FOSCOM approval in September 1993.

When LTC Monis asked the Directorate of Facilities when the project would be submitted to National Guard Bureau in October 1993, he was told that the a Report of Availability from the NTC was required. This was obtained shortly after. Then the Directorate of Facilities told LTC Monis that the DD Form 1390/1391 required changes and updating before the project could be sent to National Guard Bureau. MAJ Webster set about making a series of changes over the next couple of years. In November 1993, LTC Monis started the effort to have the project's environmental assessment and documentation requirements completed. However, the environmental assessment was a very stop and go process. First, the Environmental Branch wouldn't respond to correspondence or telephone calls from LTC Monis. However, with the help of the Senior Staff at the State Headquarters, the environmental assessment started in January

1994. But as the assessment progressed, it was repeatedly put off to the side due to other projects in the State receiving higher priority. The environmental assessment was finally completed in late 1997. All during the time from 1993 to 1997, MAJ Webster continuously revised the DD Form 1390/1391 to reflect the growth and changes at the MATES. The process to select an architect to design the new MATES facility began in 1996. In 1997 LTC Brennan, MAJ Webster, and CW2 Francis became involved with the selection process for the architect. In May 1998, the architect and engineering firm of Sverdrup CRSS of Walnut Creek, California was awarded the contract to design the facility and started work on the 10 percent design phase. MAJ Webster and CW2 Francis worked closely with Sverdrup and the State Headquarters on the best layout of the shop while incorporating shop requirements. This phase went very well with Sverdrup conducting charrettes in December 1998 and October 1999 with representatives from the MATES, State and National Guard Bureau meeting established milestones. LTC Marlow of the Directorate of Facilities coordinated with the Corps of Engineers to have a formal survey of the land accomplished in August 1999, enabling the project to enter the 35 percent design phase. At the MATES, CW2 Brent Francis took the lead for the construction in 2000 with the project on the Fiscal Years Defense Plan for fiscal year 2002. Sometime after 2000, Jacobs Engineering, Inc. took over from Sverdrup and became the designer. The main construction contractor was RQ Construction located in Carlsbad, California. Phase I was the construction of Organization Maintenance Shops and tracked vehicle storage hardstand portion of the MATES that started in November 2002, and was completed in May 2004. Phase II was construction of the main office, training facility, Direct Support Maintenance Shop, Basic Issue Items (BII) warehouse, supply warehouse, weapons storage vault, wash rack building, weapon cleaning shelters, mess shelters, trash enclosures, and unit maintenance shade structures which started in May 2008 and was completed in June 2009. Phase III was started in 2013 and completed in June of 2015. Phase III included a four bay wash rack, 5 more pull through maintenance bays (10 bays), a large weapons vault, weapons cleaning area and a state of the art Distant Learning Center. CW4 Brent Francis provided the photographs of the finished Fort Irwin MATES facility.

New Fort Irwin MATES







Maintenance Work Bays

140th Tank Battalion Reorganizations

Effective Date	Action	Location	Old Designation	New Designation
1 Sep 52	New Unit	Barstow		Hq & Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tk Bn (Med) (NGUS)
1 Sep 52	New Unit	Barstow		Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn (Med) (NGUS)
1 Sep 52	New Unit	Victorville		Co A, 140 th Tk Bn (Med) (NGUS)
NOTE: Co B and C not listed in Biennial Report of the Adjutant General for 1 Sep 52				
1 Mar 53	Redesignation	Barstow	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tank Bn (Med) (NGUS)	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tank Bn (NGUS)
1 Mar 53	Redesignation	Barstow	Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn (Med) (NGUS)	Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn (NGUS)
1 Mar 53	Redesignation	Victorville	Co A, 140 th Tank Bn (Med) (NGUS)	Co A, 140 th Tank Bn (NGUS)
1 Mar 53	Redesignation	Big Bear Lake	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn (Med) (NGUS)	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn (NGUS)
1 Mar 53	Redesignation	Trona	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn (Med) (NGUS)	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn (NGUS)
NOTE: Biennial Report of The Adjutant General contains no other unit stationing actions for units in Big Bear Lake or Trona.				
13 Apr 53	Change of Station	Victorville to Pasadena		Co A, 140 th Tk Bn (90mm Gun)(NGUS)
13 Apr 53	Redesignation	Barstow	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tk Bn (NGUS)	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)(NGUS)
14 Apr 53	Reactivation	Pasadena		Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tk Bn (NGUS)
6 Jul 53	Redesignation	Barstow	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm) (NGUS)	Co C, (Less Sep Det), 140 th Tk Bn (90mm) (NGUS)
6 Jul 53	New Unit	Victorville		Sep Det, Co C, 140 th Tk Bn (90mm) (NGUS)
22 Sep 53	Inactivation	Victorville	Sep Det, Co C, 140 th Tk Bn (NGUS)	
23 Sep 53	New Unit	Victorville		Co B, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm) (NGUS)
23 Sep 53	Redesignation	Barstow	Co C, (Less Sep Det), 140 th Tk Bn (NGUS)	Co C. 140 th Tk Bn (90mm) (NGUS)
30 Jun 54	Inactivation	Barstow	Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn	

1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Pasadena	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tank Bn	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Victorville	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn	Co A (Less Sep Plat), 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Pasadena	Co A, 140 th Tank Bn	Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Barstow	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn	Sep Platoon, Co A, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Monterey Park	Hq, Hq Co, 3 rd Bn, Co I, Co K, Co L & Co M, 223 rd Inf	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	Monrovia	Hvy Mortar Co, 224 th Inf	Co C, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 54	Conversion of Units	El Monte	Tank Co, 223 rd Inf	Co D, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
31 Mar 55	Inactivation	Monterey Park	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn	
1 Apr 55	Redesignation	Victorville	Co A (Less Sep Plat), 140 th Tk Bn (90mm Gun)	Co A, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Apr 55	Redesignation	Barstow	Sep Platoon, Co A, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)	Co B, 140 th Tank Bn (90mm Gun)
1 Jul 59	Redesignation	Pasadena	Hq, Hq & Sv Co, 140 th Tank Bn Med Det, 140 th Tk Bn	Hq & Hq Co, 4 th Med Tk Bn, 185 th Armor
5 May 59	Armory in Apple Valley Completed			
1 Jul 59	Redesignation	Apple Valley	Co A, 140 th Tk Bn	Co A, 1 st Med Tk Bn, 185 th Armor
1 Jul 59	Redesignation	Barstow	Co B, 140 th Tk Bn	Co B, 1 st Med Tk Bn, 185 th Armor
1 Jul 59	Redesignation	Monrovia	Co C, 140 th Tk Bn	Co C, 4 th Med Tk Bn, 185 th Armor
1 Jul 59	Redesignation	El Monte	Co D, 140 th Tk Bn	Co D, 4 th Med Tk Bn, 185 th Armor

REFERENCES

The War of the Rebellion: a Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies, United State Government Printing Office, dated 1897, Series I, Volume L - Operations on the Pacific Coast.

The 40th Infantry Division, The Years of World War II – 7 December 1941 to 7 April 1946 published by Army and Navy Publishing Company in 1947

Tank Battalions of the US Army, James A. Sawicki, Wyvern Publications, 1983, Lineage and Honors for the 140th Tank Battalion, page 151.

Legacy- History of the Utah National Guard, From the Nauvoo Legion Era to Enduring Freedom, Richard C. Roberts, National Guard Association of Utah

640th Tank Destroyer Battalion After Action Report, dated 2 August, for Island of Luzon, Philippines Islands for 9 January to 19 March

A History of the 640th Tank Destroyer Battalion WW II 1941 – 1946 complied by Major General Robert D Partridge and Lieutenant Colonel Claude W. Hass

Lieutenant Colonel Leslie Hollingsworth Cornaby's (640th TD Bn Commander) note book and photographs posted on Tank Destroyer web site.

World War II Order of Battle, Shelby L. Stanton, Galahad Books, 1991

Tank Destroyer Forces WWII, Lonnie Gill, Turner Publications, 1992

Biennial Report of The Adjutant General

July 1, 1948 to June 30, 1950

July 1, 1950 to June 30, 1952

July 1, 1952 to June 30, 1954

July 1, 1954 to June 30, 1956

July 1, 1956 to June 30, 1958

July 1, 1958 to June 30, 1960

Quadrennial Report of The Adjutant General

1 July 1962 – 30 June 1966

Barstow PRINTER-REVIEW articles:

Nov 11, 1948 - Battalion To Be Raised Here
 Dec 9, 1948 - Formation of National Guard Means Heavy Payroll for Barstow
 Dec 16, 1948 - National Guard Unit For Barstow, Begins Formation
 Dec 30, 1948 - Persons Urged to Join Barstow Unit of National Guard
 Mar 3, 1949 - 28 Men Sworn In To National Guard
 Jul 21, 1949 - Barstow's Finest
 Jul 28, 1949 - National Guardsmen Return From San Luis Obispo 2- Week
 Encampment
 Aug 11, 1949 - Quick Action Necessary if Barstow Is To Get National Guard
 Armory
 Aug 18, 1949 - Plans Progressing For State Armory At Local Park
 Aug 25, 1949 - National Guard Cheered As They Pass In Review On
 Governor's Day
 Mar 2, 1950 - Prospects Good For State Armory At West Barstow
 Aug 17, 1950 - National Guard To Get Final Physical Exams
 Aug 24, 1950 - National Guardsmen and Inductees To Be Honored by Civic
 Organizations
 Aug 31, 1950 - Guardsmen Honored At Big Party
 May 22, 1950 - 40th Division Officer Describes 140th Tank Battalion Korean
 Raid

HQ, Fifth US Army, "Problems of Overseas Movement of 40th Infantry Division", 21 August 1951, Combined Arms Research Library, Fort Leavenworth, KS.

FORTIETH In Review, published in Japan, 1952.

Armor Magazine, September – October 1953

The National Archives Records on Korean War Dead and Wounded Army Casualties, documenting the period 2/13/1950 - 12/31/1953

Historical Analysis of Reserve Component Tank Battalion Equipment Problems in the Korean War Mobilization Report prepared for the Logistics Management Institute, 31 January 1985

Armor Magazine, September – October 1985

A Very Long Weekend, The Army National Guard in Korea 1950-1953, William Berebitsky, White Mane Publishing Company, Inc. 1996.

The Fighting Pattons by Brian M. Sobel, Major General George S. Patton

Article in the November-December Armor magazine, Hill 755 – 15 Days to the End by Rod Frazer

Barstow PRINTER-REVIEW article, March 13, 1958 – Armory Passes Inspection. Fort Irwin Armor and Desert Training Center: Barstow, California. 1962.

California National Guard “Grizzly Magazine” March – April 1958 edition

California National Guard “Grizzly Magazine” May – June 1958 edition

Article in TANK TRACKS, The U.S. Army Armor and Desert Training Center, October 18, 1961, 123rd Ordnance Company Moves to Fort Irwin.

123rd Unit History, October 1961- July 1962, prepared by the unit upon its return to home station.

General Order Number 5, State of California Military Department, dated 4 February 1963, REORGANIZATION AND REDESIGNATION OF UNITS, CALIFORNIA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD.

Letter from Lt Col Eugene G. Rudd, Jr., Commander 1st Battalion, 185th Armor to All Desert Strike Participants

Quadrennial Report of The Adjutant General, 1 July 1962 - 30 June 1966.

Office of the Adjutant General, CA ARNG, report concerning the California National Guard’s part in suppressing the Los Angeles Riot ---- August 1965

Department of the Army, Lineage and Honors, 123d Maintenance Company

ATEP-FI memorandum to SMO, dated 20 Nov 72, subject: ATEP Backlog In Reference To OSD Test III

ATEP-FI memorandum to SMO, dated 24 Sep 73, subject: Reason For Deadline.

Army Lineage Series, ARMOR-CAVALRY, Part II: Army National Guard, Office of the Chief of Military History, United States Army, Washington, D. C., 1972, 185th Armor, page 231.

OSD Reserve Component Study, Test 3 “Higher Goals in Premobilization Training”, TY 73 Final Evaluation Report, Executive Summary.

Office of the Commanding General, California National Guard, General Orders Number 31 and 35, REORGANIZATION AND REDESIGNATION OF UNITS, dated 8 January 1974.

National Guard Bureau letter, dated 20 Feb 76, subject: Mobilization and Training Equipment Site Authorizations.

U.S Army Large-Scale Maneuvers, USAMHI, Dec 76

Office of the Commanding General, California National Guard, Permanent Orders 62-2, ANNOUNCEMENT OF COMMAND STRUCTURE, dated 23 September 1980.

California National Guard FACT SHEET, Number 6, March 1981, subject: Fort Irwin Reserve Components Training Site.

Reactivation Ceremony Pamphlet, Fort Irwin, California, 1 July 1981

United States Readiness Command After Action Report, GALLANT EAGLE 82, dated 20 April 1982.

The GRIZZLY article, April – June 1982, Praise For Guard’s 40th At Gallant Eagle 82

The GRIZZLY articles, July – August 1982, Task Force Sierra 40th Inf. Div. (M) Attacks at Gallant Eagle and Engineers Assist 40th Div. At Gallant Eagle ’82 Exercise.

Army Lineage Series, ARMIES, CORPS, DIVISIONS AND SEPARATE BRIGADES, Center of Military History, United States Army, Washington, D.C., 1987.

Army National Guard Fiscal Year 1997 Posture Statement, Prepared by: Research and Staff Support Office, National Guard Bureau

National Guard Bureau Organizational Authority, Number 76-94, subject: Reorganization of California ARNG Units, dated 25 April 1994.

National Guard Bureau Organizational Authority, Number 154-95, subject: Reorganization of California ARNG Units, dated 23 July 1995.

Will the Walls Come Tumbling Down? By MG Jim Delk, National Guard Review's Winter 1997 Issue.

Tiefort Telegraph, Volume 17, Number 49, dated Dec. 12, 1997, Article: National Guard unit 'rounds out' OPFOR.

California National Guard "Grizzly Magazine" June 2008 edition

The Las Vegas Review Journal, Sept 8, 2009, Article: Nevada National Guard's Wildhorse Squadron does its best to help Afghans cast ballots.

The Las Vegas Review Journal, Nov 27, 2009, Article: Dangers lurk during patrols.

The Las Vegas Review Journal, Dec 19, 2009, Article: Las-Vegas based National Guard unit engages militants in Afghanistan.

PERSONS PROVIDING ASSISTANCE

Lieutenant Colonel Robert D. Blackwell (Retired)

Doctor John C. Menzie, 2LT in 140th Tank Bn and Instructor at Barstow Community College, Barstow, CA

SFC Thomas V. Nelson, 140th Tank Bn

Kathy Portie, senior editor of the Big Bear Grizzly Newspaper

Searles Valley Historical Society (Trona Museum)

Eric Albert, nephew of Corporal Gerald R. Jacobson

Major General G James D. Delk (Retired) 2-185th Inf Bn, 40th Inf Div (M) and OTAG

Lieutenant General Anthony L. Palumbo, 40th Inf Div (M)

Colonel Audy C. Morgan (Retired), 123rd Ord Co, Fort Irwin CON SITE and Camp Roberts MATES

Colonel William Hamilton (Retired), Commander 115th Support Group and Chief of Staff, California Citizen Museum (California National Guard)

CW4 Harry Crrarry (Retired), Co B 140th Tank Bn, 123rd Maint Co and Fort Irwin ATEP & MATES

CW4 Robert L. Floyd (Retired), 123rd Maint Co and Fort Irwin ATEP & MATES

CW3 W. R. Hickman, Co A (Retired) and SFC Terry L. Piles (Retired), 2-185th Arm, 123rd Maint Co and Fort Irwin ATEP & MATES.

CW4 Clay J Norris (Retired), 3632 Ord Co and 123rd Maint Co (Long Beach)

Lieutenant Colonel Thomas C. Brennan, 123rd Maint Co & Fort Irwin MATES

CW3 Ryan Runk, Force Integration Readiness Officer, Utah National Guard

Col Aaron Kenneston and LTC Johnny Isaak, both past commanders of the 1-221st Cavalry.

SFC Erick Studenicka of the Nevada National Guard Public Affairs Office.



About the Author:

Lieutenant Colonel John T. Monis is a fifth generation Californian growing up in Sacramento, California. In 1966, during his third year at Sacramento State College, he enlisted in the Army National Guard as a Private in California National Guard under an Officer Candidate School program. On 8 August 1968, he graduated from the California Military Academy and was commissioned a Second Lieutenant in the Ordnance Corps with assignment to the 115th Support Group (Roseville, CA). In 1972 he entered the full time National Guard system in the State Maintenance Office, Office of the Commanding General in Sacramento. During the next twenty-eight years he had numerous assignments in the field of logistics specializing in maintenance management, energy management, supply and repair parts operations from platoon level to the National Guard Bureau, Pentagon, Washington, D.C. Of this time, LTC Monis served fourteen years at the Fort Irwin MATES. Upon his retirement in 2000, he relocated from Barstow, California to North Carolina.